

REFERENCES used in FloraSA profiles for treatments based on *The marine benthic flora of southern Australia* (6 volumes)

Each volume is listed separately.

## Algae — Volume I

### A

- ABBOTT, I.A. & HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1976). *Marine Algae of California*. (Stanford Univ. Press: Stanford.)
- ABÉLARD, C. (1982). A propos d'une nouvelle espèce de *Pedobesia* (Chlorophyceae, Derbesiales) provenant des îles Galapagos: *Pedobesia feldmannii*. *Cryptogamie: Algologie* 3(3), 187–209.
- AGARDH, C.A. (1823). *Species Algarum*, Vol. 1. (Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1828). *Species Algarum*, Vol. 2. (Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1848–1901). *Species, genera et Ordines Algarum*, Vols 1–3. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1872). Till algerne systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* 9(8), 1–71.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1882). Till algerne systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* 17, 1–136, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1883). Till algerne systematik. VI. Ulvaceae. *Acta Univ. lund.* 19(2), 1–182, Plates 1–4.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1885). Till algerne systematik. VII. Florideae. *Acta Univ. hind.* 21, 1–120, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1887). Till algerne systematik. VIII. Siphoneae. *Acta Univ. hind.* 23, 1–180. Plates 1–5.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1889). *Species Sargassorum Australiae*. K. *Sven. Vetenskapsakad. Handl.* 23(3), 1–133, Plates 1–31.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1890). Till algerne systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* 26(3), 1–125, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1892). *Analecta Algologica*. *Acta Univ. lund.* 28, 1–182, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1894a). *Analecta Algologica*. Cont. 1. *Acta Univ. lund.* 29, 1–144, Plates 1–2.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1894b). *Analecta Algologica*. Cont. II. *Acta Univ. lund.* 30, 1–98. Plate I.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1896). *Analecta Algologica*. Cont. III. *Acta Univ. lund.* 32, 1–140, Plate I.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1897). *Analecta Algologica*. Cont. IV. *Acta Univ. lund.* 33, 1–106, Plates 1–2.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1899). *Analecta Algologica*. Cont. V. *Acta Univ. lund avd.* 2, 10, 1–160, Plates 1–3.
- ARESCHOUG, J.E. (1854). *Phyceae novae et minus cognitae in maribus extraeuropaeis collectae*. *Acta R. Soc. Sci. Upsala*, Ser. III, 1, 329–372.
- ARESCHOUG, J.E. (1866). *Observationes Phycologicae I*. *Act. Reg. Soc. Sci. Upsala*, Ser. III, 6, 1–26, Plates 1–4.
- ARESCHOUG, J.E. (1874). *Observationes Phycologicae II*. *Act. Reg. Soc. Sci. Upsala*, Ser. III, 9, 1–13, Plates 1–2.
- ASCHERSON, P. (1867a). In *Sber. Ges. naturf. Freunde Berl.* 1867, 15.
- ASCHERSON, P. (1867b). *Vorarbeiten zu einer Uebersicht der phanerogamen Meergewächse*. *Litinaea* 35, 152–208.
- ASCHERSON, P. (1876a). In *Sber. Ges. naturf. Freunde Berl.* 1876, 9–12.
- ASCHERSON, P. (1876b). In *Verh. bot. Ver. Brandenburg* 18, 59–60.
- ASCHERSON, P. (1882). *Flora orientalis*. Vol. 5 (ed. P. E. Boissier) (Georg: Basle.)
- ASCHERSON, P. (1889). *Potamogetonaceae*. In *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*. (ed. A. Engler & K. Prantl) Teil 2, 1. 173–240. (W. Engelmann: Leipzig.)
- ASCHERSON, P. & GRAEBNER, P. (1907). *Potamogetonaceae*. In *Das Pflanzenreich* (ed. A. Engler) 4, II, Heft 31, 1–184. (W. Engelmann: Leipzig.)
- ASTON, H. (1973). *Aquatic plants of Australia*. (Melbourne University Press: Melbourne.)

### B

- BAILEY, G.P., REZAK, R. & COX, E.R. (1976). A revision of generic concepts of living members in the subfamily Acetabularieae (Dasycladaceae, Dasycladales) based on scanning electron microscopy. *Phycologia* 15, 7–18.

- BAILEY, J.W. & HARVEY, W.H. (1874). In United States Exploring Expedition, during the years 1838–42, under the Command of Charles Wilkes, U.S.N. Vol. 17 (Botany, Cryptogamia), pp. 153–192, Plates 1–9.
- BARTON, E.S. (1901). The genus *Halimeda*. Monogr. Siboga Exped. **60**, 1–32, Plates 1–4.
- BASTOW, R.A. (1898). Key to tribes and genera of Melanospermeae. *J. Proc. R. Soc. N.S.W.* **32**, 169–173, Plate 1.
- BASTOW, R.A. (1899). Key to tribes and genera of the Florideae. *J. Proc. R. Soc. N.S.W.* **33**, 45–47, Plates 1–2.
- BAUDIN, N. (1974). Journal of Nicolas Baudin. Translated from the French by C. Cornell. (Libraries Board of S. Aust.: Adelaide.)
- BEADLE, N.C.W., EVANS, O.D. & CAROLIN, R.C. (1972). Flora of the Sydney region. 2nd edn. (Reed: Sydney.)
- BEANLAND, W.R. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1982). Studies on Australian mangrove algae: II. Composition and geographical distribution of communities in Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Proc. R. Soc. Vic.* **94**, 89–106.
- BENTHAM, G. (1878). Flora Australiensis: A Description of the Plants of the Australian Territory. Vol. 7. (Reeve: London.)
- BLACK, J.M. (1913). The flowering and fruiting of *Pectinella antarctica* (*Cymodocea antarctica*). *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **37**, 1–5, 1 Plate.
- BLACK, J.M. (1915). Additions to the flora of South Australia, No. 8. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **39**, 94–97.
- BLACK, J.M. (1929). Flora of South Australia, 1st Edn. Part 4. (Govt. Printer: Adelaide.)
- BLACKALL, W.E. & GRIEVE, B.J. (1954). How to know Western Australian Wildflowers. Part I. (University of Western Australia Press: Perth.)
- BLAIR, S.M., MATHIESON, A.C. & CHENEY, D.P. (1982). Morphological and electrophoretic investigations of selected species of *Chaetomorpha* (Chlorophyta; Cladophorales). *Phycologia* **21**, 164–172.
- BLIDING, C. (1939). Studien über entwicklung und systematik in der gattung *Enteromorpha*. II. *Bot. Notiser* 1939, 134–144.
- BLIDING, C. (1948). Ober *Enteromorpha intestinalis* und *compressa*. *Bot. Notiser* 1948, 123–136.
- BLIDING, C. (1957). Studies in *Rhizoclonium*. I. Life history of two species. *Bot. Notiser* **110**, 271–275.
- BLIDING, C. (1963). A critical survey of European taxa in Ulvales. Part I. *Capsosiphon*, *Percursaria*, *Blidingia*, *Enteromorpha*. *Opera Bot.* **8**(3), 1–160.
- BLIDING, C. (1968). A critical survey of European taxa in Ulvales, II. *Ulva*, *Ulvaria*. *Monostroma*, *Kornmannia*. *Bot. Notiser* **121**, 535–629.
- BOALCH, G.T. & POTTS, G.W. (1977). The first occurrence of *Sargassum muticum* (Yendo) Fensholt in the Plymouth area. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* **57**, 29–31.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1905). Contributions à la connaissance du genre *Siphonocladus* Schmitz. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Forh.* 1905(3), 259–291.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1913). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Vol. I. Part I. Chlorophyceae. *Dansk. bot. Ark.* **1**(4), 1–160, map.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1925). Marine algae from the Canary Islands, especially from Teneriffe and Gran Canaria. I. Chlorophyceae. *Biol. Meddr* **5** (3), 1–123.
- BOLD, H.C. & WYNNE, M.J. (1978). Introduction to the Algae: Structure and reproduction. (Prentice-Hall: New Jersey.)
- BONOTTO, S., KEFELI, V. & PUISEUX-DAO, S. (Eds) (1979). Developmental Biology of *Acetabularia*. (Elsevier: Amsterdam.)
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1823). *Conferva*. *Dict. Class. d'Hist. Nat.* **4**, 389–394.
- BOSTON, K.G. (1981). The introduction of *Spartina townsendii* (S.L.) to Australia. *Melbourne State College. Occas. Papers* No. 6, vi + 57 pp.
- BRAVO, L.M. (1965). Studies on the life history of *Prasiola meridionalis*. *Phycologia* **4**, 177–194.

- BROCK, M.A. (1981). The ecology of halophytes in the south-east of South Australia. *Hydrobiologia* **81**, 23–32.
- BROCK, M.A. (1982a). Biology of the salinity tolerant genus *Ruppia* L. in saline lakes in South Australia. 1. Morphological variation within and between species and ecophysiology. *Aquat. Bot.* **13**, 219–248.
- BROCK, M.A. (1982b). Biology of the salinity tolerant genus *Ruppia* L. in saline lakes in South Australia. 2. Population ecology and reproductive biology. *Aquat. Bot.* **13**, 249–268.
- BROCK, M.A. & LANE, J.A.K. (1983). The aquatic macrophyte flora of saline wetlands in Western Australia in relation to salinity and permanence. *Hydrobiologia* **105**, 63–76.
- BROWN, R. (1810). *Prodromus Florae Novae Hollandiae et Insulae Van-Diemen*. (Taylor: London.)
- BUTLER, A.J., DEPERS, A.M., MCKILLUP, S.C. & THOMAS, D.P. (1977). Distribution and sediments of mangrove forests in South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **101**, 35–44.

## C

- CALVERT, H.E., DAWES, C.J. & BOROWITZKA, M.A. (1976). Phylogenetic relationships of *Caulerpa* (Chlorophyta) based on comparative chloroplast ultrastructure. *J. Phycol.* **12**, 149–162.
- CAMBRIDGE, M.L. (1975). Seagrasses of south-western Australia with special reference to the ecology of *Posidonia australis* Hook. f. in a polluted environment. *Aquat. Bot.* **1**, 149–161.
- CAMBRIDGE, M.L. & KUO, J. (1979). Two new species of seagrasses from Australia, *Posidonia sinuosa* and *P. angustifolia* (Posidoniaceae). *Aquat. Bot.* **6**, 307–328.
- CANNON, J.F.M. (1979). An experimental investigation of *Posidonia* balls. *Aquat. Bot.* **6**, 407–410.
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1939). Some algal complexities. *Rhodora* **41**, 19–28.
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1952). New entities in the Chlorophyceae of New Zealand. *Trans. R. Soc. N.Z.* **80**, 47–58, Plates 21–22.
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1949). Some new species and forms of marine algae from New Zealand. *Farlowia* **3**, 495–698.
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1956). The marine algae of New Zealand. Part I. Myxophyceae and Chlorophyceae. *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* **55** (360), 333–501, Plates 24–50.
- CHAUDHARY, B.R. (1979). Some observations on the morphology, reproduction and cytology of the genus *Uronema* Lagh. (Ulotrichales, Chlorophyceae). *Phycologia* **18**, 299–302.
- CHIHARA, M. (1969). *Ulva arasaki*, a new species of green algae: its life history and taxonomy. *Bull. Natl. Sci. Mus. (Tokyo)* **12**, 849–862, Plate 1.
- CHRISTENSEN, T. (1957). *Chaetomorpha linum* in the attached state. *Bot. Tidsskr.* **53**, 311–316.
- CHRISTENSEN, T. (1962). Alger. In Böcher, T.W., Lange, M. & Sorensen, T. (Eds), *Systematisk Botanik*, Vol. 2(2), 1–180. (Munksgaard: Copenhagen.)
- CHURCHILL, D.M., MUIR, T.B. & SINKORA, D.M. (1978). The published works of Ferdinand J.H. Mueller (1825–1896). *Muelleria* **4**, 1–120.
- CLAYTON, M.N. & KING, R.J. (Eds) (1981). *Marine Botany: an Australasian Perspective*. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- COLLINS, F.S. (1903). The Ulvaceae of North America. *Rhodora* **5**, 1–31, Plates 41–43.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1954). The algal vegetation of Port Arthur, Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* **88**, 1–44, Plates 1–10.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1956). Notes on marine algae from Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* **90**, 183–188, Plates 1–3.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1958). A note on the structure of the green alga—*Callipsygma wilsonis* J.Ag. *Pap. Dep. Bot. Univ. Qld* **3**(22), 207–208.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1965). An ecological and taxonomic account of the algae of a semi-marine cavern, Paradise Cave, Queensland. *Pap. Dep. Bot. Univ. Qld* **4**(16), 259–282.
- CRONQUIST, A.J. (1981). *An Integrated System of Classification of Flowering Plants*. (Columbia University Press: New York.)

CRONQUIST, A.J., TAKHTAJAN, A. & ZIMMERMANN, W. (1966). On the higher taxa of Embryobionta. *Taxon* **15**, 129–134.

## D

- DAHLGREN, R.M.T. (1980). A revised system of classification of the angiosperms. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* **80**, 91–124.
- DAILY, F.K. (1967). *Lamprothamniurn* in America. *J. Phycol.* **3**, 201–207.
- DAMPIER, W. (1703). A voyage to New Holland, in the year 1699. Part I, pp. 1–116. (J. Knapton: London.)
- DANDY, J.E. (1939). In Dandy, J.E. & Tandy, G. The identity of *Syringodium* Kuetz. *J. Bot.* **77**, 114–116.
- DANGEARD, P. (1958). Observations sur quelques Ulvacées du Maroc. *Le Botaniste* **42**, 5–63.
- DANGEARD, P. (1961). Quelques particularités du genre *Blidingia*. *Le Botaniste* **44**, 193–208.
- DAVEY, A. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1980). Studies on Australian mangrove algae. 1. Victorian communities: Composition and geographic distribution. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* **91**, 53–66.
- DAVIS, J.S. & TOMLINSON, P.B. (1974). A new species of *Ruppia* in high salinity in Western Australia. *J. Arnold Arbor. Harv. Univ.* **55**, 59–66.
- DAWES, C.J. (1969). A study of the ultrastructure of a green alga, *Apjohnia laetevirens* Harvey with emphasis on cell wall structure. *Phycologia* **8**, 77–84.
- DAWES, C.J. & MATHIESON, A.C. (1972). A new species of *Pseudocodium* (Chlorophyta, Siphonales) from the west coast of Florida. *Phycologia* **11**, 273–277.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1966). Marine Botany. An Introduction. (Holt, Rinehart & Winston: New York.)
- DECAISNE, J. (1841). Plantes de l'Arabie heureuse. *Archs. Mus. natn. Hist. nat., Paris* **2**, 89–199, Plates 5–7.
- DECAISNE, J. (1842a). Essais sur une classification des Algues et des Polypiers Calciferes de Lamouroux. *Annls Sci. nat. (Bot.) ser. 2*, **17**, 297–380, Plates 14–17.
- DECAISNE, J. (1842b). Mémoire sur les Corallines ou Polypiers Calcifères. *Annls Sci. nat. (Bot.) ser. 2*, **18**, 96–128.
- DELILE, A.R. (1813). Florae Aegyptiacae illustratio. In France (Commission d'Égypte), Description de l'Égypte, ou recueil des observations et des recherches qui ont été faites en Égypte pendant l'expédition de l'armée Française (1798–1801). Histoire naturelle, Vol. 2, pp. 49–82, 145–320 (+ atlas of 62 plates published in 1826).
- DELROY, L.B. (1974). The food of waterfowl (Anatidae) in the southern Coorong saltwater habitat of South Australia. *J. S. Aust. Ornithol. Ass.* **26**, 157–163.
- DELROY, L.B., MACROW, P.M. & SORRELL, J.B. (1965). The food of water-fowl (Anatidae) in salt water habitats of South Australia. Fisheries and Fauna Conservation Department, South Australia. Report (unpubl.).
- DE TONI, G.B. (1889–1924). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarium. Vols 1–6. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. & FORTI, A. (1923). Alghe di Australia, Tasmania e Nouva Zelanda. *Alemorie R. Inst. veneto Sci.* **29**, 1–183.
- DILLWYN, L.W. (1809). British Confervae. (Phillips: London.)
- DIXON, P.S. & IRVINE, L.M. (1977). Seaweeds of the British Isles. Vol. I. Rhodophyta. Part I. Introduction, Nemaliales, Gigartinales. [British Museum (N.H.): London.]
- DOTY, M.S. (1947). The marine algae of Oregon. Part I. Chlorophyta and Phaeophyta. *Farlowia* **3**, 1–65.
- DOTY, M.S. & STONE, B.C. (1966). Two new species of *Halophila* (Hydrocharitaceae). *Brittonia* **18**, 303–306.
- DOTY, M.S. & STONE, B.C. (1967). Typification for the generic name *Halophila* Thouars. *Taxon* **16**, 414–418.
- DUCKER, S.C. (1965). The structure and reproduction of the green alga *Chlorodesmis bulbosa*. *Phycologia* **4**, 149–162.

- DUCKER, S.C. (1966). An earlier name for the green alga *Chlorodesmis bulbosa*. *Phycologia* 5, 245–246.
- DUCKER, S.C. (1967). The genus *Chlorodesmis* (Chlorophyta) in the Indo-Pacific Region. *Nova Hedwigia* 13, 145–182, Plates 25–43.
- DUCKER, S.C. (1979). History of Australian Phycology: The Significance of early French exploration. *Brunonia* 2, 19–42.
- DUCKER, S.C. (1980). History of Australian phycology: The Significance of early French exploration. Corrigendum. *Brunonia* 3, 144.
- DUCKER, S.C. (1981a). A history of Australian marine phycology. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: an Australian perspective*, Ch. 1, pp. 1–14. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- DUCKER, S.C. (1981b). Australian Phycology: the German influence. In Carr, D.J. & Carr, S.G.M. (Eds), *People and Plants in Australia*, pp. 116–138. (Academic Press: Sydney.)
- DUCKER, S.C. (1981c). History of Australian Phycology: early German collectors and botanists. History in the Service of Systematics, pp. 43–51. (Soc. Bibl. Nat. Hist.: London.)
- DUCKER, S.C., BROWN, V.B. & CALDER, D.M. (1977). An identification of the aquatic vegetation in the Gippsland Lakes. Environmental Studies series No. 136. (Ministry for Conservation: Melbourne.)
- DUCKER, S.C., FOORD, N.J. & KNOX, R.B. (1977). Biology of Australian Seagrasses: the genus *Amphibolis* C. Agardh (Cymodoceaceae). *Aust. J. Bot.* 25, 67–95.
- DUCKER, S.C., PETTIT, J.M. & KNOX, R.B. (1978). Biology of Australian Seagrasses: Pollen development and submarine pollination in *Amphibolis antarctica* and *Thalassodendron ciliatum* (Cymodoceaceae). *Aust. J. Bot.* 26, 265–285.

## E

- EDWARDS, P. (1975). Evidence for a relationship between the genera *Rosenvingiella* and *Prasiola* (Chlorophyta). *Br. phycol. J.* 10, 291–297.
- EGEROD, L.E. (1952). An analysis of the siphonous Chlorophycophyta. *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 25, 325–454.
- EGEROD, L. (1971). Some marine algae from Thailand. *Phycologia* 10, 121–142.
- ENDLICHER, S.L. (1837). *Genera Plantarum secundum ordines naturalis disposita*. Publ. 1836–1840. (Beck: Vienna.)
- ENOMOTO, S. & HIROSE, H. (1970). On the life-history of *Anadyomene wrightii* with special reference to the reproduction, development and cytological sequences. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 83, 270–280.
- ENOMOTO, S. & HIROSE, H. (1971). On the septum formation of *Microdictyon okainurai*. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* 19, 90–93.
- ENOMOTO, S., HORI, T. & OKUDA, K. (1982). Culture studies of *Dictyosphaeria* (Chlorophyceae, Siphonocladales). II. Morphological analysis of segregative cell division in *Dictyosphaeria cavernosa*. *Jap. J. Phycol.* 30, 103–112.
- ENOMOTO, S. & OKUDA, K. (1981). Culture studies of *Dictyosphaeria* (Chlorophyceae, Siphonocladales). I. Life history and morphogenesis of *Dictyosphaeria cavernosa*. *Jap. J. Phycol.* 29, 225–236.
- ERCEGOVIC, A. (1957). La flore sous-marine de l'îlot de Jabuka. *Acta Adriatica* 8(8), 1–130.

## F

- FARGHALY, M.S. & DENIZOT, M. (1979). Le genre *Rhipiliopsis*. Définition et place dans les Caulerpales (Chlorophycées). *Rev. Algol.N.S.* 14, 169–184.
- FARR, E.R., LEUSSINK, J.A. & STAFLEU, F.A. (1979). *Index Nominum Genericorum (Plantarum)*. Regnum Vegetabile, Vol. 101.
- FELDMANN, J. (1937). Les Algues marines de la Cote des Albères. I–III. Cyanophycées, Chlorophycées, Phaeophycees. *Rev. Algol.* 9, 141–335, Plates 8–17.

- FELDMANN, J. (1946). Sur l'hétéroplastie de certaines Siphonales et leur classification. *C.R. Acad. Sc. Paris* **222**, 752–753.
- FELDMANN, J. (1954). Sur la classification des Chlorophycées siphonnées. VIII Congrès International de Botanique Paris. Rapp. & Comm., sect. 17, 96–98.
- FELDMANN, J. (1955). Les plasters des *Caulerpa* et leur valeur systématique. *Rev. Gen. Bot.* **62**, 1–10.
- FRAME, P. & SAWA, T. (1975). Comparative anatomy of Charophyta: II. The axial nodal complex—an approach to the taxonomy of *Lamprothamnium*. *J. Phycol.* **11**, 202–205.
- FRIEDMANN, I. (1959). Structure, life-history, and sex determination of *Prasiola stipitata* Suhr. *Ann. Bot. N.S.* **23**, 571–594, Plates 1–4.
- FRIEDMANN, I. (1969). Geographic and environmental factors controlling life history and morphology in *Prasiola stipitata* Suhr. *Osterr. Bot. Z.* **116**, 203–225.
- FRITSCH, F.E. (1935). The structure and reproduction of the algae. Vol. I. (Univ. Press: Cambridge.)

## G

- GAIN, L. (1912). La flore algologique des régions Antarctiques et subantarctiques. In Deuxième Exped. Antarct. Française, 1908–1910. pp. 1–128, Plates 1–8.
- GALLAGHER, S.B. & HUMM, H.J. (1980). *Pilinia earleae* n.sp. (Chlorophyceae, Chroolepidaceae) from the Florida west coast. *J. Phycol.* **16**, 532–536.
- GAMERRO, J.C. (1968). Observaciones sobre la biología floral y morfología de la Potamogetonacea *Ruppia cirrhosa* (Petag.) Grande (= *R. spiralis* L. ex Dum.). *Darwiniana* (B. Aires) **14**, 575–608.
- GAYRAL, P. (1963). Résultats concernant la reproduction et la culture en laboratoire d' *Ulva fasciata* Delile. Proc. 4th Int. Seaweed Symp., pp. 79–88.
- GEPP, A. & GEPP, E.S. (1906). Some marine algae from New South Wales. *J. Bot., Lond.* **1906**, 249–261, Plate 481.
- GEPP, A. & GEPP, E.S. (1908). Marine algae (Chlorophyceae and Phaeophyceae) and marine phanerogams of the 'Sealark' Expedition, collected by J. Stanley Gardiner. *Trans. Linnean Soc. London*, ser. 2. **7**, 163–188, Plates 22–24.
- GEPP, A. & GEPP, E.S. (1911). The Codiaceae of the Siboga Expedition, including a monograph of Flabellarieae and Udoteae. *Monogr. Siboga-Exped.* **62**, 1–150, Plates 1–22.
- GILBERT, W.J. (1962). Contributions to the marine Chlorophyta of Hawaii I. *Pac. Sci.* **16**, 135–144.
- GILBERT, W.J. (1978). Observations on *Dasycladus* C. Agardh and *Chlorocladus* Sonder (Dasycladales, Chlorophyta) and description of *Chlorocladus philippinensis* Gilbert sp. nov. *Phycologia* **17**, 305–310.
- GREEN, J.W. (1981). Census of the Vascular Plants of Western Australia. (Western Australian Herbarium: South Perth.)
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1830). *Algae Britannicae*. (Edinburgh.)
- GROVES, J. (1916). On the name *Lamprothamnus* Braun. *J. Bot.* **54**, 336–337.
- GRUNOW, A. (1870). Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859. Botanischer Theil. Erster Bd. Algae: 1–104, Plates 1–11.
- GUILER, E.R. (1952). The Marine Algae of Tasmania. Check List with localities. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* **86**, 71–106.

## H

- HAGEM, O. (1908). Beobachtungen über die gattung *Urospora* im Kristiania fjord. *Nyt Mag. Naturvidensk.* **46**, 289–299, Plate 1.
- HAMEL, G. (1930). Chlorophycées des côtes françaises. (Paris.)
- HANIC, L.A. (1979). Observations on *Prasiola meridionalis* and *Rosenvingiella constricta* (S. & G.) Silva (Chlorophyta, Prasiolales) from Galiano Island, British Columbia. *Phycologia* **18**, 71–76.
- DEN HARTOG, C. (1970). The seagrasses of the World. *Verh. k. ned. Akad. Wet. Afd. Natuurk.*, ser. 2, **59**(1), 1–275 (-1- 31 Plates).

- HARVEY, W.H. (1846). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 1–72. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1847a). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 73–144. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1847b). *Nereis Australis*. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1848). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 145–216. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1849). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 217–252 (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1850). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 253–354. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855a). Short characters of some new genera and species of algae discovered on the coast of the Colony of Victoria, Australia. *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.* **15**, 332–336.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855b). Algae. In J.D. Hooker, *The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. Part II. Flora Novae-Zelandiae*. Vol. 2, pp. 211–266, Plates 107–121.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855c). Some Account of the marine botany of the colony of Western Australia. *Trans. R. Ir. Acad.* **22**, 525–566.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855d). Characters of some New Genera of plants recently discovered by Mr James Drummond in Western Australia. *J. Bot. Kew Gard. Misc.* (ed. J.D. Hooker) **7**, 51–58. Harvey, W.H. (1857). List of Dr Harvey's duplicate Australian algae.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1858). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 1, Plates 1–60. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859a). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 2, Plates 61–120. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859b). Algae. In J.D. Hooker, *the Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. Part III. Flora Tasmaniae*. Vol. 2, pp.282–343, Plates 185–196.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1860). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 3, Plates 121–180. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1862). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 4, Plates 181–240. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1863). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 5, Plates 241–300, synop., pp. 1–73. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1869). *Memoir of W.H. Harvey, M.D., F.R.S.* (Bell and Daldy: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. & BAILEY, J.W. (1851). Descriptions of Seventeen New Species of Algae by the United States Exploring Expedition. *Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.* **3**, 370–373.
- HILLIS, L.W. (1959). A revision of the genus *Halimeda* (Order Siphonales). *Pub. Inst. Mar. Sci. Univ. Texas* **6**, 321–403.
- HILLIS-COLINVAUX, L. (1980). Ecology and taxonomy of *Halimeda*: Primary producer of coral reefs. *Adv. Mar. Biol.* **17**, 1–327.
- VAN DEN HOEK, C. (1963). Revision of the European species of *Cladophora*. (Brill: Leiden.)
- VAN DEN HOEK, C. (1978). *Algen. Einführung in die Phykologie*. (Thieme: Stuttgart.)
- VAN DEN HOEK, C. (1981). Chlorophyta: Morphology and classification. In Lobban, C.S. & WYNNE, M.J. (Eds). "The Biology of Seaweeds", Ch. 3, pp. 86–132. Botanical Monogr. Vol. 17. (Blackwell: Oxford.)
- VAN DEN HOEK, C. (1982). A taxonomic revision of the American species of *Cladophora* (Chlorophyceae) in the North Atlantic Ocean and their geographic distribution. *Verh. k. Ned. Akad. Wet. Afd. Natuurkd.* Tweede Reeks, Part 78.
- VAN DEN HOEK, C., DUCKER, S.C. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1984). *Wittrockiella salina* Chapman (Cladophorales, Chlorophyceae), a mat and ball forming alga. *Phycologia* **23** (1), 39–46.
- HOLM, T. (1885). Recherche anatomiques et morphologiques sur deux monocotyledones submergées. (*Halophila baillonii* Asch. et *Elodea densa* Casp.). *Bih. Kgl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* **9**(13), 1–18.
- HOLMGREN, P.K., KEUKEN, W. & SCHOFIELD, E.K. (1981). *Index Herbariorum*. Part I. The Herbaria of the world. (Junk: The Hague.)
- HOOKE, J.D. (1847). *The Botany of the Antarctic voyage of H.M. Discovery Ships Erebus and Terror, in the years 1839–1843. I. Flora Antarctica*. (Reeve: London.)
- HOOKE, J.D. (1858). *The Botany of the Antarctic voyage of H.M. Discovery Ships Erebus and Terror, in the years 1839–1843. III. Flora Tasmaniae*. Vol. 2. (Monocotyledones). (Reeve: London.)
- HOOKE, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1845). Algae Antarcticae. *Lond. J. Bot.* **4**, 249–276, 293–298.

- HOOKER, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1847) *Algae Tasmanicae*. *Lond. J. Bot.* 6, 397–417.
- HOOPER, R. & SOUTH, G.R. (1977). Additions to the benthic marine algal flora of Newfoundland III, with observations on species new to eastern Canada and North America. *Nat. can.* **104**, 383–394.
- HOWE, M.A. (1914). The marine algae of Peru. *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club.* **15**, 1–185, Plates 1–66.
- HUTCHINSON, J. (1959). The families of flowering plants. II. Monocotyledons. 2nd edn. (Clarendon Press: Oxford.)

## I

- IYENGAR, M.O.P. & RAMANATHAN, K.R. (1941). On the life-history and cytology of *Microdictyon tenuius* (Ag.) Decsne. *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 20, 157–159, Plate 3.

## J

- JACOBS, S.W.L. & BROCK, M.A. (1982). A revision of the genus *Ruppia* (Potamogetonaceae) in Australia. *Aquat. Bot.* **14**, 325–337.
- JACOBS, S.W.L. & PICKARD, L. (1981). Plants of New South Wales. A census of the Cycads, Conifers and Angiosperms. (National Herbarium of New South Wales: Sydney.)
- JACOBS, S.W.L. & WILLIAMS, A. (1980). Notes of the genus *Zostera* s. lat. in New South Wales. *Telopea* 1, 451–455.
- JEFFREY, S.W. (1981). Phytoplankton ecology-with particular reference to the Australasian region. In Clayton, M.N. and King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: an Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 10, pp. 241–291. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- JESSOP, J.P. (1978). J.M. Black's Flora of South Australia. 3rd edn. Part I. (Govt. Printer: Adelaide.)
- JOHNSON, J.E. (1981). The seasonality of the algal epiphytes of *Posidonia sinuosa* in upper Spencer Gulf. M.Sc. thesis, University of Adelaide, unpublished.
- JONSSON, S. (1962). Sur la reproduction de *Anadyomene stellata* (Wulf) Ag. de la Méditerranée. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris.* 255, 1983–1985.

## K

- KAJIMURA, M. (1973). On *Ulva fasciata* Delile from Shimane Prefecture. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* **21**, 29–32.
- KANIS, A. (1981). An Introduction to the system of classification used in the flora of Australia. In *Flora of Australia*, Vol. 1, Introduction, pp. 72–112. (Bureau of Flora and Fauna: Canberra.)
- KAPRAUN, D.F. (1970). Field and cultural studies of *Ulva* and *Enteromorpha* in the vicinity of Port Aransas, Texas. *Contrib. Mar. Sci.* **15**, 205–285.
- KAPRAUN, D.F. & FLYNN, E.H. (1973). Culture studies of *Enteromorpha linza* (L.) J.Ag. and *Ulvaria oxysperma* (Kützing) Bliding (Chlorophyceae, Ulvales) from Central America. *Phycologia* 12, 145–152.
- KING, R.J. (1981). Mangroves and saltmarsh plants. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: An Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 12, pp. 308–328. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- KJELLMAN, F.R. (1897). *Debesia marina* fran Norges nordkust. *K. Sven. Vetenskapsakad. Handl.* 23, Afd. III (5), 1–21, figs 1–15.
- KJELLMAN, F.R. (1900). Om Floridê-slagtet *Galaxaura*. *K. Sven. Vetenskapsakad. Handl.* 33(1), 1–109, Plates 1–20.
- KNEBEL, G. (1936). Monographie der Algenreihe der Prasiolales, insbesondere von *Prasiola crispa*. *Hedwigia* 75, 1–120, 3 maps.
- KOBARA, T. & CHIHARA, M. (1980). Laboratory culture and taxonomy of two species of *Halicystis* (Class Chlorophyceae) in Japan. *Jap. J. Phycol.* **28**, 211–217.
- KOEMAN, R.P.T. & VAN DEN HOEK, C. (1981). The taxonomy of *Ulva* (Chlorophyceae) in the Netherlands. *Br. phycol. J.* **16**, 9–53.
- KOERNICKE, F.A. (1861). In *Ann. Bot. Syst.* (Walpers, Leipzig) 6, 3–4.

- KONIG, C. (1805). Addition to M. Carrolini's treatise on *Zostera oceanica* L. In *Ann. Bot.* (Konig & Sims, London) 2, 91–99.
- KORNMAN, P. (1956). Zur morphologie und entwicklung von *Percursaria percursa*. *Helgoländer wiss. Meeresunters.* 5, 259–272.
- KORNMAN, P. (1964). Über *Monostroma bullosum* (Roth) Thuret und *M. oxyspermum* (Kutz.) Doty. *Helgoländer wiss. Meeresunters.* 11, 13–21.
- KORNMAN, P. (1966). *Hormiscia* neu definiert. *Helgoländer wiss. Meeresunters.* 13, 408–425.
- KORNMAN, P. (1969a). Characterization of the *Chaetomorpha*-species of Helgoland and List/Sylt. *Proc. Intl Seaweed Symp.* 6, 223–224.
- KORNMAN, P. (1969b). Gesetzmässigkeiten des Wachstums und der Entwicklung von *Chaetomorpha darwinii* (Chlorophyta, Cladophorales). *Helgoländer wiss. Meeresunters.* 19, 335–354.
- KORNMAN, P. (1972). Ein Beitrag zur Taxonomie der Gattung *Chaetomorpha* (Cladophorales, Chlorophyta). *Helgoländer wiss. Meeresunters.* 23, 1–31.
- KORNMAN, P. (1973). Codiolophyceae, a new class of Chlorophyta. *Helgoländer wiss. Meeresunters.* 25, 1–13.
- KORNMAN, P. & SAHLING, P.-H. (1974). Prasiolales (Chlorophyta) von Helgoland. *Helgoländer wiss. Meeresunters.* 26, 99–133.
- KORNMAN, P. & SAHLING, P.-H. (1977). Meeresalgen von Helgoland. Benthische Grün-Braun- und Rotalgen. *Helgoländer wiss. Meeresunters.* 29, 1–292.
- KOSTER, J.Th. (1955). The genus *Rhizoclonium* Kutz. in the Netherlands. *Pubbl. Staz. Zool. Napoli.* 27, 335–357.
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1833). Algologische Mittheilungen II. Über eine neue Gattung der Confervaceen (*Ulothrix* Ktz.). *Flora* 16, 517–521.
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1843). *Phycologia generalis*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1845). *Phycologia Germanica*. (Köhne: Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1847). Diagnosen and Bemerkungen zu *neuen* oder kritischen algen. *Bot. Ztg* 5, 1–5, 22–25, 33–38, 52–55, 164–167, 177–180, 193–198, 219–223.
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1849). *Species Algarum*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1851–1871). *Tabulae Phycologicae* Vols 1–20. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1853). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 3. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1854). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 4. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1856). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 6. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1858). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 8. (Nordhausen.)
- KYLIN, H. (1924). Studien über die Delesseriaceen. *Lunds Univ. Årssk. N.F. Avd.* 2, 20(6), 1–111.
- KYLIN, H. (1931). Die Florideenordnung Rhodymeniales. *Acta Univ. lund. N.F. Avd.* 2, 27(11), 1–48, Plates 1–20.
- KYLIN, H. (1932). Die Florideenordnung Gigartinales. *Lunds. Univ. Årsskr.* 28(8), 1–88, Plates 1–28.
- KYLIN, H. (1940). Die Phaeophyceenordnung Chordariales. *Acta Univ. lund N.F. Avd.* 2, 36(9), 1–67, Plates 1–8.
- KYLIN, H. (1947). Über die Fortpflanzungsverhältnisse in der Ordnung Ulvales. *K. Fys. Sällsk. Lund. Forh.* 17, 174–182.
- KYLIN, H. (1949). Die Chlorophyceen der Swedischen Westküste. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr. N.F. Avd.* 2, 45(4), 1–79.
- KYLIN, H. (1956). Die Gattungen der Rhodophyceen. (Lund.)

## L

- LABILLARDIÈRE, J. J. (1806–1807). *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen*. Vol. 2. (Plates 231–265 in 1807). (Huzard: Paris.)
- LAGERHEIM, G. (1887). Note sur *Uronema*, nouveau genre des agues d'eau douce. *Malpigia* 1, 517–523.

- LAMARCK, J.B. de (1816). Histoire Naturelle des Animaux sans vertebres. Vol. 2. (Paris.)
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1809). Mémoire sur trois nouveaux genres de la famille des Algues marines. *J. de Bot.* 2, 129–135.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1812). Sur la classification des Polypiers coralligènes non entièrement pierreux. *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3, 181–188.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1813). Essai sur les genres de la famille des thalassiphytes non articulées. *Ann. Mus. His. Nat. Paris* 20, 21–47, 115–139, 267–293, Plates 7–13.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1816). Histoire des polypiers Coralligènes Flexibles. (Poisson: Caen.)
- LEE, K.W. (1978). *Uronema trentonense* sp. nov. (Chlorophycophyta, Ulotrichales): a new edaphic alga from New Jersey. *Phycologia* 17, 191–195.
- LEHMANN, J.G.C. (1846). Plantae Preissianae sive Enumeratio Plantarum, quas in Australasia Occidentali et Meridionali-occidentali annis 1830–1841 collegit Ludwig Preiss. Vol. 2. (Meisner: Hamburg.)
- LEVRING, T. (1941). Die Meeresalgen der Juan Fernandez-Inseln. Nat. His. Juan Fernandez & Easter Is., Vol. 2, 601–670, Plates 49–53.
- LEVRING, T. (1946). A list of marine algae from Australia and Tasmania. *Acta Horti gothoburg* 16, 215–227.
- LEVRING, T. (1953). The marine algae of Australia. I. Rhodophyta: Goniotrichales, Bangiales and Nemalionales. *Arkiv. für Botanik, Ser. 2*, 2(6), 457–530.
- LEVRING, T. (1960). Contributions to the marine algal flora of Chile. *Acta Univ. lund.* N.F. Avd. 2, 56(10), 1–85.
- LEWIS, R.K. (1981). Seasonal upwelling along the south-eastern coastline of South Australia. *Aust. J. Mar. Freshwater Res.* 32, 843–854.
- LINDLEY, J. (1833). Nixus Plantarum. (Ridgeway: London.)
- LINK, H.F. (1820). Epistola de Algis aquaticis in genera disponendis. In C. G. D. Nees von Esenbeck, Horae physicae berolinenses, pp. 1–8, Plate 1. (Bonn.)
- LINNAEUS, C. (1753). Species Plantarum. Vols 1, 2. (Laurenti Salvii: Stockholm.)
- LOKHORST, G.M. (1978). Taxonomic studies on the marine and brackish-water species of *Ulothrix* (Ulotricales, Chlorophyceae) in western Europe. *Blumea* 24, 191–299.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1909). Revised list of the Fucoideae and Florideae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 34, 9–60.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1912). Supplementary list of the marine algae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 37, 157–171.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1926). Notes on Australian marine algae. III. The Australian species of the genus *Nitophyllum*. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 51, 594–607, Plates 37–45.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1927). Notes on Australian marine algae. IV. The Australian species of the genus *Spongoclonium*. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 52, 460–470, Plates 27–35.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929a). The marine algae of Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* 1928, 6–27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929b). A census of the marine algae of South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 53, 45–53.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1931). Notes on Australian marine algae. VI. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 56, 407–411, Plates 23–27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1935). The marine algae of Lord Howe Island. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 60, 194–232, Plates 5–9.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1936). The Seaweeds of South Australia. Pt. I. Introduction and the Green and Brown Seaweeds. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- LUCAS, A.H.S. & PERRIN, F. (1947). The Seaweeds of South Australia. Pt. II. The Red Seaweeds. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)

## M

- McCONCHIE, C.A., DUCKER, S.C. & KNOX, R.B. (1982). Biology of Australian Seagrasses: floral development and morphology in *Amphibolis* (Cymodoceaceae). *Aust. J. Bot.* **30**, 251–264.
- McMILLAN, C. (1983). Comparison of secondary compounds in *Heterozostera tasmanica* from Australia and Chile. *Aquat. Bot.* **15**, 205–207.
- MacRAILD, G.N. (1974). The taxonomy, life history and cytology of *Bryopsis* and related genera from southern Australia. (Ph.D. thesis, Univ. Melbourne.)
- MacRAILD, G.N. (1981). Chlorophyta. In Clayton, M. N. & King, R. J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: An Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 7, pp. 180–199. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- MacRAILD, G.N. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1974). The morphology and reproduction of *Derbesia claviformis* (J. Agardh) De Toni (Chlorophyta). *Phycologia* **13**, 83–93.
- MASON, R. (1967). The species of *Ruppia* in New Zealand. *N.Z. J. Bot.* **5**, 519–531.
- MAY, V. (1938). A key to the marine algae of New South Wales. Part I. Chlorophyceae. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S. W.* **63**, 207–218.
- MAY, V. (1939). A key to the marine algae of New South Wales. Part II. Melanophyceae (Phaeophyceae). *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S. W.* **64**, 191–215.
- MAY, V. (1948). The algal genus *Gracilaria* in Australia. *C.S.I.R.O. Bull.* 235.
- MAY, V. (1953). A key to the genera of Rhodophyceae (red algae) hitherto recorded from Australia. *Contr. N.S.W. Nat. Herb.* **2**, 13–37.
- MAY, V. (1965a). Supplement to the key to the genera of Rhodophyceae (red algae) hitherto recorded from Australia. *Contr. N.S. W. Nat. Herb.* **3**, 341–348.
- MAY, V. (1965b). A census and key to the species of Rhodophyceae (red algae) recorded from Australia. *Contr. N.S. W. Nat. Herb.* **3**(6), 349–429.
- MAYHOUB, H. (1975). Reproduction sexuée et cycle du développement de *Anadyomene stellata* (Wulf.) Ag. de la Méditerranée orientale. *C.R. Acad. Sc. Paris* **280**, 587–590.
- MENECHINI, G. (1838). Cenni sulla organografia e fisiologia delle Alghe. *Nuovi Saggi Imp. Regia Accad. Sci. Padova* **4**, 324–388.
- MENZEL, D. (1980). Plug formation and peroxidase accumulation in two orders of siphonous green algae (Caulerpales and Dasycladales) in relation to fertilization and injury. *Phycologia* **19**, 37–48.
- MITRA, A. (1947). On the structure and reproduction of *Uronema terrestre* n.sp. *Ann. Bot.* n.s. **11**, 349–361.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1842). *Prodromus Generum Specierumque Phycearum Novarum in Itinere ad Polum Antarcticum*. (Paris.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1845). *Voyage au Pôle Sud et dans l'Océanie sur les Corvettes l'Astrolabe et la Zélée*. I. Botanique. (Paris.)
- MOORE, L.B. & EDGAR, E. (1970). *Flora of New Zealand*. Vol. 2. Indigenous Tracheophyta. Monocotyledones except Gramineae. (Govt Printer: Wellington.)
- MOORE, L.B. & IRWIN, J.B. (1978). *The Oxford Book of New Zealand Plants*. (Oxford University Press: Wellington.)
- MUELLER, F. (1855). Annual report from the Government Botanist for the year 1854. Victoria—Parliamentary Papers—Votes and proceedings of the Legislative Council 1855–1856.
- MUELLER, F. (1874). *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. Vol. 8, 141–304. (Govt Printer: Melbourne.)

## N

- NAEGELI, C. (1847). Die Neuern Algensysteme und versuch zur begründung eines eigenen systems der Algen und Florideen. *Nouv. Mem. Soc. Helvet. Sci. Nat.* **9**, 1–275, Plates 1–9.
- NEWTON, L. (1931). *A handbook of the British seaweeds*. (British Museum: London.)
- NIELSEN, R. (1979). Culture studies on the type species of *Acrochaete*, *Bolbocoleon* and *Entocladia* (Chaetophoraceae, Chlorophyceae). *Bot. Notiser*, **132**, 441–449.

- NIENHUIS, P.H. (1974). Variability in the life cycle of *Rhizoclonium riparium* (Roth) Harv. (Chlorophyceae: Cladophorales) under Dutch estuarine conditions. *Hydrobiol. Bull.* 8, 172–178.
- NORRIS, J.N. (1971). Observations on the genus *Blidingia* (Chlorophyta) in California. *J. Phycol.* 7, 145–149.

## O

- O'KELLY, C.J. & YARISH, C. (1981). Observations on marine Chaetophoraceae (Chlorophyta) II. On the circumscription of the genus *Entocladia* Reinke. *Phycologia* 20, 32–45.
- OSTENFELD, C.H. (1902). Hydrocharitaceae, Lemnaceae, Pontederiaceae, Potamogetonaceae, Gentianaceae (Limnanthemum), Nymphaceae. *Bot. Tidsskr.* 24, 260–263.
- OSTENFELD, C.H. (1916). Contributions to West Australian Botany. I. The Seagrasses of West Australia. *Dansk. bot. Arkiv.* 2(6), 1–44.

## P

- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1950). On the identity of *Spongocladia* and *Cladophoropsis*. *Pac. Sci.* 4, 208–213.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1955). Classification of the algae. In *A century of progress in the natural sciences, 1853–1953*. (Calif. Acad. Sci.: San Francisco.)
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1960). On the genera of the Ulvales and the status of the order. *J. Linn. Soc. Bot.* 56, 303–318, Plates 1–6.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1962). On the circumscription of the Green Algal genera *Ulvella* and *Pilinia*. *Phykos* 1, 6–12.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1964). Catalogue and bibliography of antarctic and subantarctic benthic marine algae. *Amer. Geoph. Union. Antarctic Res. Ser.* 1, 1–76.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. & CHIHARA, M. (1975). The morphology and systematic position of the green algae *Ernodesmis* and *Apjohnia*. *Phycologia* 14, 309–316.
- PARKE, M. & DIXON, P.S. (1976). Check-list of British marine algae-third revision. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* 56, 527–594.
- PARKER, B.C. (1970). Significance of cell wall chemistry to phylogeny in the algae. *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 175, 417–428.
- PHILLIPS, J.A. & CLAYTON, M.N. (1983). Morphology and development in culture of *Enteromorpha linza* (L.) J. Agardh (Ulvaceae, Chlorophyta), a common marine alga of southern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot.* 31, 11–18.
- PHILLIPS, R.C., SANTELICES, B., BRAVO, R. & McROY, C.P. (1983). *Heterozostera tasmanica* (Martens ex Ascherson) den Hartog in Chile. *Aquat. Bot.* 15, 195–200.
- POSLUSZNY, U. & TOMLINSON, P.B. (1977). Morphology and development of floral shoots and organs in certain Zannichelliaceae. *Bot. J. Linn. Soc.* 75, 21–46.
- PRICE, I.R. (1972). Zygote development in *Caulerpa* (Chlorophyta, Caulerpales). *Phycologia* 11, 217–218.
- PRINTZ, H. (1932). Observations on the structure and reproduction in *Urospora* Aresch. *Nyt. Mag. Naturvidensk.* 70, 274–287, Plates 1, 2.
- PRINTZ, H. (1964). Die Chaetophorales der Binnengewässer. *Hydrobiologia* 24, 1–376.

## R

- RAVEN, J.A. & SMITH, F.A. (1980). Intracellular pH regulation in the giant-celled marine alga *Chaetomorpha darwinii*. *J. exp. Bot.* 31, 1357–1369.
- REED, R.H. & RUSSELL, G. (1978). Salinity fluctuations and their influence on "bottle brush" morphogenesis in *Enteromorpha intestinalis* (L.) Link. *Br. phycol. J.* 13, 149–153.
- REINBOLD, T. (1897). Die algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay. *Nuova Notarisia* 8, 41–62.
- REINBOLD, T. (1898). Die algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay (Süd Australien) und deren näherer Umgebung, gesammelt von Dr A. Engelhart-Kingston. II. *Nuova Notarisia* 9, 33–54.

- REINBOLD, T. (1899). Meeresalgen von Investigator Street (Süd Australien), gesammelt von Miss Nellie Davey (Waltham, Honiton). *Hedwigia* 38, 39–51.
- REINKE, J. (1879). Zwei parasitische Algen. *Bot. zeit.* 37, 473–478, 1 Plate.
- RICHARDSON, J.P. (1982). Life history of *Bryopsis plumosa* (Hudson) Agardh (Chlorophyceae) in North Carolina, U.S.A. *Bot. Mar.* 25, 177–183.
- RIETEMA, H. (1975). Comparative investigations on the life-histories and reproduction of some species in the siphonous green algal genera *Bryopsis* and *Derbesia*. (Univ. Groningen.)
- ROCHFORD, D.J. (1977). A review of a possible upwelling situation off Port MacDonnell, S.A. C.S.I.R.O. Div. Fish. Océanogr. Rep. 81.
- ROSENVINGE, L.K. (1893). Grønlands Havalger. *Med. Grønland* 3, 765–981, Plates 1, 2.
- ROUND, F.E. (1971). The taxonomy of the Chlorophyta. II. *Br. phycol. J.* 6, 235–264.
- RUPRECHT, F.J. (1851). Tange des ochotskischen Meeres. In A. T. von Middendorff, Reise in den äussersten Norden und Osten Sibiriens während der Jahre 1843 und 1844. Vol. 1 (2), Botanik, 191–435, Plates 9–18. (St Petersburg.)

## S

- SAIFULLAH, S.M. & NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1977). Studies of the marine algae from Pakistan: U 1 vales. *Bot. Mar.* 20, 521–536.
- SAINTY, G.R. & JACOBS, S.W.L. (1981). Water Plants of New South Wales. (Water Resources Commission of New South Wales: Sydney.)
- SANTELICES, B. & ABBOTT, I.A. (1978). New records of marine algae from Chile and their effect on phytogeography. *Phycologia* 17, 213–222.
- SCAGEL, R.F. (1966). Marine algae of British Columbia and Northern Washington, Part I: Chlorophyceae (Green Algae). *Natl Mus. Can. Bull.* 207, i-viii, 1–257.
- SEARS, J.R. & WILCE, R.T. (1970). Reproduction and systematics of the marine alga *Derbesia* (Chlorophyceae) in New England. *J. Phycol.* 6, 381–392.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1929). The genus *Microdictyon*. *Univ. Calif Publ. Bot.* 14, 453–588.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1933). A preliminary survey of the species of *Zostera*. *Proc. natl Acad. Sci., Wash.* 19, 810–817.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1940). Some trabeculate *Codiums* (including two new species). *Proc. natl Acad. Sci.* 26, 443–448.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1946). The genus *Ruppia* L. *Proc. Calif Acad. Sci. ser. 4.* 25, 269–478.
- SETCHELL, W.A. & GARDNER, N.L. (1920a). Phycological contributions 1. *Univ. Calif Publ. Bot.* 7, 279–324.
- SETCHELL, W.A. & GARDNER, N.L. (1920b). The marine algae of the Pacific Coast of North America. Part II. Chlorophyceae. *Univ. Calif Publ. Bot.* 8, 139–375.
- SHAPIRO, M.A. (1975). A preliminary report on the Westernport Bay environment study. Report for the period 1973–1974. (Ministry for Conservation: Melbourne.)
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & SPRIGG, R.C. (1976). Substrate, sediments and subtidal ecology of Gulf St Vincent and Investigator Strait. In Natural History of the Adelaide Region, Ch. 12, pp. 161–174. (Royal Soc. S. Aust.: Adelaide.)
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & THOMAS, I.M. (1982). Marine invertebrates of southern Australia. Part I. (Govt. Printer: Adelaide.)
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1971). Pearson Island Expedition 1969.-7. The sub-tidal ecology of benthic algae. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 95(3), 155–167.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981). The algal and seagrass ecology of Waterloo Bay, South Australia. *Aquat. Bot.* 11, 305–371.
- SILVA, P.C. (1951). The genus *Codium* in California with observations on the structure of the walls of the utricles. *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* 25, 79–114.
- SILVA, P.C. (1957). Notes on Pacific marine algae. *Madrone* 14, 41–51.

- SILVA, P.C. (1959). The genus *Codium* (Chlorophyta) in South Africa. *J. S. Afr. Bot.* 25, 103–165, Plates 2–16.
- SILVA, P.C. (1960). *Codium* (Chlorophyta) in the tropical Western Atlantic. *Nova Hedwigia* 1, 497–536, Plates 107–123.
- SILVA, P.C. (1980). Names of classes and families of living algae. *Regnum vegetabile* 103, 1–156.
- SILVA, P.C. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1956). The genus *Codium* (Chlorophyta) in southern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot.* 4, 261–289.
- SMITH, G.M. (1944). Marine algae of the Monterey Peninsula, California. (Stanford.)
- SOLIER, A.J.J. (1846). Sur deux Algues zoosporées, formant le nouveau genre *Derhesia*. *Rev. hot.* 1, 452–454.
- SOLMS-LAUBACH, H. GRAF ZU (1895). Monograph of the Acetabularieae. *Trans. Linn. Soc. London* (Bot. ser 2) 5, 1–39, Plates 1–4.
- SONDER, O.W. (1845). Nova algarum genera et species quas in itinere ad oras occidentales Novae Hollandiae, collegit L. Preiss, Ph.Dr. *Bot. Ztg* 3, 49–57.
- SONDER, O.W. (1846). Algae. In C. Lehmann, *Plantae Preissianae*. Vol. 2, pp. 148–160. (Hamburg.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1853). *Plantae Muellerianae*, Algae. *Linnaea* 25, 657–709.
- SONDER, O.W. (1855). Algae annis 1852 et 1853 collectae. *Linnaea* 26, 506–528.
- SONDER, O.W. (1881). In F. Mueller, *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. Supplementum ad volumen undecimum: Algae Australiae hactenus cognitae. pp. 1–42, 105–107.
- SOUTH, G.R. (1974). Contributions to the flora of marine algae of eastern Canada, II. Family Chaetophoraceae. *Naturaliste can.* 101, 905–923.
- SOUTH, G.R. & ADAMS, N.M. (1976). The marine algae of the Kaikoura coast—a list of species. *Nail Mus. N.Z. Misc. Ser.* 1, 1–17.
- STACKHOUSE, J. (1797). *Nereis Britannica*... Fasc. 2, ix–xxiv, 31–70, Plates ix–xii. (Bath.)
- STEIN, J.R. (Ed.) (1973). *Handbook of phycological methods: Culture methods and growth measurements*. (Cambridge Univ. Press.)
- STEWART, K.D. & MATTOX, K.R. (1978). Structural evolution in the flagellated cells of green algae and land plants. *Biosystems* 10, 145–152.
- SVEDELIUS, N. (1900). Algen aus den Landern der Magellansstrasse and West Patagonien. *Svenska Exp. till Magellansländerna*, 3(8), 283–316, Plates 16–18.

## T

- TAKHTAJAN, A. (1966). *Systema et phylogenia magnoliophytorum*. (Nauka: Moscow.)
- TANNER, C.E. (1981). Chlorophyta: Life histories. In Lobban, C.S. & Wynne, M. J. (Eds), *The Biology of Seaweeds*, Ch 6, pp. 218–247. *Botanical Monogr.* Vol. 17. (Blackwell: Oxford.)
- TATE, R. (1882). Additions to the flora of South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 5, 82–93.
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1957). *Marine algae of the Northeastern Coast of North America*. Rev. Edn. (Univ. Mich. Press: Ann Arbor.)
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1960). *Marine algae of the eastern tropical and sub-tropical coasts of the Americas*. (Univ. Mich. Press: Ann Arbor.)
- TEPPER, J.G.O. (1882). Some observations on the propagation of *Cymodocea antarctica* Endl. *Proc. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 4, 1–4, 1 Plate.
- THORNE, R.F. (1976). A phylogenetic classification of the Angiospermae. *Kw! Biol.* 9, 35–106.
- THOUARS, L.M.A. Du Petit- (1806). *Genera nova Madagascariensia secundum methodum Jussieanum disposita*. (Paris.)
- TISDALL, H.T. (1898). The algae of Victoria. Rep. 7th Meet. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci., Sydney, 1898, pp. 493–516.
- TOMLINSON, P.B. (1974). Vegetative morphology and meristem dependence—the foundation of productivity in seagrasses. *Aquaculture* 4, 107–130.
- TOMLINSON, P.B. (1982). Helobiae (Alismatidae) including the seagrasses. Vol. VII. *Anatomy of the Monocotyledons* (ed. C.R. Metcalfe). (Clarendon Press: Oxford.)

- TOMLINSON, P.B. & POSLUSZNY, U. (1976). Generic limits in the Zannichelliaceae (sensu Dumortier). *Taxon* 25, 273–279.
- TURNER, D. (1808). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 1, pp. 1–64, Plates 1–71.
- TURNER, D. (1809). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 2, pp. 1–162, Plates 72–134.
- TURNER, D. (1811). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 3, pp. 1–148, Plates 135–196.
- TURNER, D. (1819). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 4, pp. 1–153, Plates 197–258.

## V

- VALET, G. (1960). Les *Chaetomorpha* de la région de Montpellier-sète. *Nat. Monspeliensia Ser. Bot.* 12, 81–88.
- VALET, G. (1968a). Algues marines de la Nouvelle-Calédonie I. Chlorophycées. *Nova Hedwigia* 15, 29–63, Plates 6–15.
- VALET, G. (1968b). Contribution a l'étude des Dasycladales 1. Morphogenèse. *Nova Hedwigia* 16, 21–82, Plates 4–26.
- VALET, G. (1969). Contribution a l'étude des Dayscladales 2. Cytologie et reproduction. 3. Révision systématique. *Nova Hedwigia* 17, 551–644, Plates 133–162.
- VALET, G. (1976). Le *Struvea scoparia* Kützing (Chlorophycée) de Nouvelle-Calédonie et sa position systématique. *Phycologia* 15, 421–424.
- VELLEY, T. (1800). Description of *Conferva umbilicata*, a new plant from New South Wales. *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond.* 5, 169–170, Plate 7.
- VERHOEVEN, J.T.A. (1979). The ecology of *Ruppia*-dominated communities in western Europe. I. Distribution of *Ruppia* representatives in relation to their autecology. *Aquat. Bot.* 6, 197–268.
- VINOGRADOVA, K.L. (1969). A contribution to the taxonomy of the order Ulvales (Chlorophyta). *Bot. Zh. SSSR* 54, 1347–1355.

## W

- WEBER van BOSSE, A. (1896). On a new genus of siphonean algae-*Pseudocodium*. *Linn. Soc. London J. Bot.* 32, 209–212, Plate 1.
- WEBER van BOSSE, A. (1898). Monographie des Caulerpes. *Ann. Jardin Bot. Buitenzorg* 15, 243–401, Plates 20–34.
- WEBER van BOSSE, A. (1910). Note sur les *Caulerpa* de l'île Taiti et sur un nouveau *Caulerpa* de la Nouvelle-Hollande. *Ann. Inst. Oceanoqr.* 2, 1–8, Plates 1–2.
- WILLE, N. (1901). Studien über Chlorophyceen. I-VIII. *Nor. videnskakad. Oslo. Math. nat. Kl.* 6, 1–46, Plates 1–4.
- WILLE, N. (1902). Mittheilungen über einige von C.E. Borchgrevink auf dem antarktischen Festlande gesammelte Pflanzen. III. Antarktische Algen. *Nytt Mag. Naturvidensk.* 40, 209–221, Plates 3, 4.
- WILLE, N. (1909). Algologische Notizen XV. Über *Wittrockiella* nov. gen. *Nyt Mag. Naturv-idensk.* 47, 5–21, Plates 1–4.
- WILLIS, J.H. (1970). A handbook to plants in Victoria. Vol. 1. 2nd edn. (Melbourne University Press: Melbourne.)
- WILSON, J.B. (1892). Catalogue of algae collected at or near Port Phillip Heads and Western Port. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* 4, 157–190.
- WILSON, J.B. (1895). List of dredging stations at and near Port Phillip Heads. *Proc. R. Soc. Vic.* 7, 261–263.
- WILSON, P.G. (1980). A revision of the Australian species of Salicornieae (Chenopodiaceae). *Nuytsia* 3, 3–154.

- WINTERBOTTOM, D.C. (1917). Marine fibre. Bulletin No. 4. Department of Chemistry. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1947). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. I. A general account of the algal ecology. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **71**, 228–252, Plates 9–13.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1950). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. III. List of species 1. *Trans R. Soc. S. Aust.* **73**, 137–197.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1953). The Archipelago of the Recherche. IIIb. Marine algae. *Aust. geogr. Soc. Rep.* 1(3b), 36–39.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1955). New marine Chlorophyta from southern Australia. *Pacif. Sci.* **9**, 387–395.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1956). A critical survey of the marine algae of southern Australia. I. Chlorophyta. *Aust. J. mar. freshw. Res.* **7**, 343–383.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1959). The marine algae of Australia. *Bot. Rev.* **25**, 545–614.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1966). Port Phillip survey 1957–1963. Algae. *Mem. Nat. Mus. Vict.* No. 27, 133–156.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1967). A critical survey of the marine algae of southern Australia. II. Phaeophyta. *Aust. J. Bot.* **15**, 189–270.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1971a). New records and taxa of marine Chlorophyta in southern Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **95**, 113–120.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1971b). *Palmoclathrus*, a new deep water genus of Chlorophyta. *Phycologia* **10**, 229–233.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1979). Southern Australian species of *Polysiphonia* Greville (Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* **27**, 459–528.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981a). The marine ecology of temperate coasts. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: an Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 9, pp. 211–240. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981b). Biogeography of Australasian marine macroalgae. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: an Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 11, pp. 292–307. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981c). Aspects of the distribution and biology of Australian marine macroalgae. In Pate, J.S. & McComb, A.J. (Eds), *The Biology of Australian Plants*, Ch. 10, pp. 294–306. (Univ. W. Aust. Press: Nedlands.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & EDMONDS, S.J. (1958). A general account of the intertidal ecology of South Australian Coasts. *Aust. J. mar. Freshw. Res.* **9**, 217–260, Plates 1–12.
- WOOD, E.J.F. (1946). Agar in Australia. C.S.I.R. Bull. 203.
- WOOD, R.D. (1965). A revision of the Characeae. Part. I. Monograph of the Characeae. (Cramer: Weinheim.)
- WOOD, R.D. (1972). Characeae of Australia. *Nova Hedwigia* **22**, 1–120.
- WOOD, R.D. & IMAHORI, K. (1964). A revision of the Characeae. Part II. Inconograph of the Characeae. (Cramer: Weinheim.)
- WOODCOCK, C.L.F. (Ed.) (1977). *Progress in Acetabularia research*. (Academic Press: New York.)

## Y

- YARISH, C. (1976). Polymorphism of selected marine Chaetophoraceae (Chlorophyta). *Br. phycol. J.* **11**, 29–38.

## Z

- ZANEVELD, J.S. (1966). *Lola irregularis* (Chlorophyta-Cladophoraceae): A new species from the Ross Sea, Antarctica. *J. Phycol.* **2**, 45–47.
- ZIEGLER, J.R. & KINGSBURY, J.M. (1964). Cultural studies on the marine green alga *Halicystis parvula- Derbesia tenuissima*. I. Normal and abnormal sexual and asexual reproduction. *Phycologia* **4**, 105–116.

## Algaell — Volume II

### A

- ABE, K. (1935). Zur Kenntnis der Entwicklungsgeschichte von *Heterochordaria*, *Scytosiphon* and *Sorocarpus*. *Sci. Rep. Tohoku Imp. Univ. IV, biol.*, 9, 329–337, Plate 10.
- ABBOTT, I.A. (1977). On the identity of *Zonaria hawaiiensis* (Phaeophyta, Dictyotales). *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* 25, 1–8. (Mem. Iss. Yamada.)
- ABBOTT, I.A. & HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1976). Marine Algae of California. (Stanford Univ. Press: Stanford.)
- ADANSON, M. (1763). Families des Plantes. Part 2. (Paris.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1817). Synopsis Algarum Scandinaviae. (Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1820). Species Algarum. Vol. 1, Part 1, Fucoideae, pp. 1–168. (Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1823). Species Algarum. Vol. 1, Part 2, pp. 399–531. (Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1824). Systema Algarum. (Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1839). Revision der Algengattung *Macrocystis*. *Nova Acta Acad. Caesar. Leop. Carol.* 19, 281–317, Plates 26–28.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1841). In historiam algarum symbolae auctore. *Linnaea* 15, 1–50, 443–457.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1848). Species, Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 1. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1871). Om Chatham-Oarnes Alger. *K. Vetensk Akad. Forschandl.* 5, 435–456.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1872). Till algernes systematik. *Ada Univ. lund.* 9(8), 1–71.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1882). Till algernes systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* 17, 1–136, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1889). Species Sargassorum Australiae. *K. Svenska Vetenskapsakad. Handl.* 23(3), 1–133, Plates 1–31.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1890). Till algernes systematik. *Ada Univ. lund.* 26(3), 1–125, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1894a). Analecta Algologica. Cont. I. *Acta Univ. lund.* 29, 1–144, Plates 1, 2.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1894b). Analecta Algologica. Cont. II. *Ada Univ. lund.* 30, 1–98, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1896). Analecta Algologica. Cont. III. *Ada Univ. lund.* 32, 1–140, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1897). Analecta Algologica. Cont. IV. *Ada Univ. lund.* 33, 1–106, Plates 1, 2.
- AJISAKA, T. (1984). The life history of *Leathesia japonica* Inagaki (Phaeophyta, Chordariales) in culture. *Jap. J. Phycol.* 32, 234–242.
- ALLENDER, B.M. (1980). *Dictyopsis propagulifera* (Phaeophyta)-an algal enigma. *Phycologia* 19, 234–236.
- ALLENDER, B.M. & KRAFT, G.T. (1983). The marine algae of Lord Howe Island (New South Wales): The Dictyotales and Cutleriales (Phaeophyta). *Brunonia* 6, 73–130.
- ALLENDER, B.M. & SMITH, G.G. (1978). Thallus variation in *Hormophysa triquetra* (C. Ag.) Kuetz. (Fucales, Phaeophyta) in oceanic and estuarine habitats. *J. R. Soc. W. Aust.* 60, 61–64.
- ANDERSON, R.J. (1985). Morphological and taxonomic relationships among branched, ligulate members of the genus *Desmarestia* (Phaeophyceae, Desmarestiales), with particular reference to South African *D. firma*. *Can. J. Bot.* 63, 437–447.
- ARASAKI, S. (1948). On the life-history of the *Acrothrix pacifica*, *Myriocladia kuromo* and *Petrospongium rugosum*. *Seibutu* 3, 95–102.
- ARDRÉ, F. (1970). Contribution a l'etude des algues marines du Portugal I-La flore. *Port. Acta Biol.*, ser. B., 10, 1–423, Plates 1–56.
- ARESCHOU, J.E. (1854). Phyceae novae et minus cognitae in maribus extraeuropaeis collectae. *Ada Reg. Soc. Sci. Upsala*, Ser. III, 1, 329–372.
- ARESCHOU, J.E. (1875). Observationes Phycologicae, III. *Acta Reg. Soc. Sci. Upsala*, Ser. III, 10, 1–35, Plates 1–3.
- ASENSI, A.O. (1975). La estructura, la distribucion y el cultivo de *Scytothamnus fasciculatus* (Hook. et Harv.) Cotton (Phaeophyta). *Physis (B. Aires) A*, 34, 269–282.
- ASENSI, A.O. & DELÉPINE, R. (1976). Ecophysiologie et cycle de développement de la Pheophycée australe *Splachnidium rugosum* (L.) Grev. *Bull. Soc. Phycol. Fr.* 21, 35–47.

- ASENSI, A.O., DELÉPINE, R. & GUGLIELMI, G. (1977). Nouvelles observations sur l'ultrastructure du plastidome des Phéophycées. *Bull. Soc. Phycol. Fr.* 22, 192–205.
- ASKENASY, E. (1888). Forschungsreise S.M.S. *Gazelle*. IV Th. Bot., Algen. pp. 1–58, Plates 1–12.
- ASKENASY, E. (1894). Ober einige australische Meeresalgen. *Flora* 78, 1–18, Plates 1–4.

## B

- BARTON, E.S. (1899). On *Notheia anomala*, Harv. et Bail. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 34, 417–425, Plates 12–14.
- BASSON, P.W. (1979). Marine algae of the Arabian Gulf coast of Saudi Arabia (first half). *Bot. Mar.* 22, 47–64.
- BLOMQUIST, H.L. (1955). *Acinetospora* Born. new to North America. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 71, 46–49.
- BLOMQUIST, H.L. (1958). The taxonomy and chromatophores of *Pylaiella antillarum* (Grunow) De Toni. *J. Elisha Mitchell Sci. Soc.* 74, 25–30.
- BLUM, J.L. (1972). North American Flora, Ser. II, Part 8. Vaucheriaceae. (N.Y. Bot. Gard.)
- BLUM, J.L. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1955). A new marine *Vaucheria* from Australia. *Am. J. Bot.* 42, 713–717.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1914). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Vol. 1, Part 2. Phaeophyceae. *Dansk bot. Ark.* 2, 157–226.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1924). Marine algae from Easter Island. In Skottsberg, C. (Ed.) The Natural History of Juan Fernandez and Easter Island. Vol. 2, pp. 247–309. (Uppsala, Sweden.)
- BOERGESEN, F. (1934). Some marine algae from the northern part of the Arabian Sea with remarks on their geographical distribution. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Meddr* 11(6), 1–72, Plates I, 2.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1935). A list of marine algae from Bombay. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Meddr* 12, 1–64, Plates 1–10.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1941). Some marine algae from Mauritius. II. Phaeophyceae. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Meddr* 16(3), 1–81, Plates 1–8.
- BOLD, H.C. & WYNNE, M.J. (1978). Introduction to the Algae: Structure and reproduction. (Prentice-Hall: New Jersey.)
- BOLD, H.C. & WYNNE, M.J. (1985). Introduction to the Algae: Structure and reproduction. 2nd Edn. (Prentice-Hall: New Jersey.)
- BORNET, E. (1890). Note sur deux algues de la Méditerranée: *Fauchea* et *Zosterocarpus*. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* 37, 139–148,
- BORNET, E. (1891). Note sur quelques *Ectocarpus*. *Bull. Soc. Bot. Fr.* 38, 353–372.
- BOROWITZKA, M.A., KING, R.J. & LARKUM, A.W.D. (1982). Field guide to the marine plants of New South Wales. Chlorophyta, Phaeophyta, and Seagrasses. (Privately publ., Sydney.)
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1825a). *Hydroclathre*. *Dict. Class. d'Hist. Nat.* 8, 419.
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1825b). In Dumont-Durville, J., Fore des Isles Malouines, pp. 1–50. (Paris as a separate.)
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1826a). *Dict. Class. d'Hist. Nat.* 9, 192–193.
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1826b). *Macrocyste*. *Dict. Class. d'Hist. Nat.* 10, 8–10.
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1826c). In Duperrey, L.I., Voyage autour du monde-Coquille. Atlas. Vol. 2(1), Plates 1–38. (Paris.)
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1826d). *Lessonie*. *Dict. Class. d'Hist. Nat.* 9, 321–322.
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1828). In Duperrey, L.I., Voyage autour du monde, exécuté par ordre du Roi, sur la corvette de Sa Majesté, la Coquille, pendant les années 1822, 1823, 1824 et 1825. Botanique, Cryptogamie, pp. 1–300, Plates 1–39. (Paris.)

## C

- CARAM, B. (1965). Recherches sur la reproduction et le cycle sexué de quelques Phéophycées. *Vie et Milieu* 16, 21–222.

- CARAM, B. (1968). Sur le reproduction du *Spermatochnus paradoxus* en Suède. *C. r. Acad. Sc. Paris* **266**, 1828–1830.
- CARDINAL, A. (1964). Étude sur les Ectocarpacees de la Manche. *Nova Hedwigia* **15**, 1–86, Figs. 1–41.
- CHAPMAN, A.R.O. (1972). Morphological variation and its taxonomic implications in the ligulate members of the genus *Desmarestia* occurring on the west coast of North America. *Syysis* **5**, 1–20.
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1954). Algae of the Three Kings Islands, New Zealand. *Rec. Auck. Inst. Mus.* **4**, 199–204, Plate 38.
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1961). New entities and combinations in the Phaeophyceae of New Zealand. *Bull. Res. Counc. Israel* **10D**, 15–28.
- CHAUHAN, V.D. & THIVY, F. (1965). *Sargassum merrifieldii* J. Ag. new to the shores of India. *Phykos* **4**, 69–70.
- CHRISTENSEN, T. (1968). *Vaucheria* types in the Dillenian herbaria. *Br. phycol. Bull.* **3**, 463–469.
- CHRISTENSEN, T. (1973). Some early *Vaucheria* descriptions. *Bot. Not.* **126**, 513–518.
- CHRISTENSEN, T. (1980). Algae. A taxonomic survey. Fasc. 1 (Tryk: Odense.)
- CHRISTENSEN, T. (1986). Typification of the British salt- and brackish- water species of *Vaucheria* (Tribophyceae). *Br. phycol. J.* **21**, 275–280.
- CHRISTENSEN, T. (1987a). Seaweeds of the British Isles. Vol. 4. Tribophyceae (Xanthophyceae). (British Museum: London.)
- CHRISTENSEN, T. (1987b). Some collections of *Vaucheria* (Tribophyceae) from southeastern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot.* (in press).
- CLARKE, S.M. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981). Cross-fertilization and hybrid development of forms of the brown alga *Hormosira banksii* (Turner) Decaisne. *Aust. J. Bot.* **29**, 497–505.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1974). Studies on the development, life history and taxonomy of the Ectocarpales (Phaeophyta) in southern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot.* **22**, 743–813.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1975). A study of variation in Australian species of *Colpomenia* (Phaeophyta, Scytosiphonales). *Phycologia* **14**, 187–195.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1976a). The morphology, anatomy and life history of a complanate form of *Scytosiphon lomentaria* (Scytosiphonales, Phaeophyta) from southern Australia. *Mar. Biol. (Berl.)* **38**, 201–208.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1976b). Complanate *Scytosiphon lomentaria* (Lyngbye) J. Agardh (Scytosiphonales: Phaeophyta) from southern Australia: The effects of season, temperature and daylength on the life history. *J. exp. mar. Biol. Ecol.* **25**, 187–198.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1979). The life history and sexual reproduction of *Colpomenia peregrina* (Scytosiphonaceae, Phaeophyta) in Australia. *Br. phycol. J.* **14**, 1–10.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1980). Sexual reproduction—a rare occurrence in the life history of the complanate form of *Scytosiphon* (Scytosiphonaceae, Phaeophyta) from southern Australia. *Br. phycol. J.* **15**, 105–118.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1981a). Phaeophyta. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: an Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 5, pp. 104–137. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1981b). Experimental analysis of the life history of the complanate form of *Scytosiphon* (Scytosiphonaceae, Phaeophyta) in southern Australia. *Phycologia* **20**, 358–364.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1982). Life history studies in the Ectocarpales (Phaeophyta): Contributions toward the understanding of evolutionary processes. *Bot. Mar.* **25**, 111–116.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1984). Evolution of the Phaeophyta with particular reference to the Fucales. *Progr. Phycol. Res.* **3**, 11–46.
- CLAYTON, M.N. (1985). A critical investigation of the vegetative anatomy, growth and taxonomic affinities of *Adenocystis*, *Scytothamnus* and *Splachnidium* (Phaeophyta). *Br. phycol. J.* **20**, 285–296.

- CLAYTON, M.N. (1986). Culture studies on the life history of *Scytothamnus australis* and *Scytothamnus fasciculatus* (Phaeophyta) with electron microscope observations on sporogenesis and gametogenesis. *Br. phycol. J.* 21, 371–386.
- CLAYTON, M.N. & DUCKER, S.C. (1970). The life history of *Punctaria latifolia* Greville (Phaeophyta) in southern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot.* 18, 293–300.
- CLAYTON, M.N., HALLAM, N.D., LUFF, S.E. & DIGGINS, T. (1985). Cytology of the apex, thallus development and reproductive structures of *Hormosira banksii* (Fucales, Phaeophyta). *Phycologia* 24, 181–190.
- CLAYTON, M.N., HALLAM, N.D. & SHANKLY, C.M. (1987). The seasonal pattern of conceptacle development and gamete maturation in *Durvillaea potatorutn* (Durvillaeales, Phaeophyta). *Phycologia* 26, 35–45.
- COLIJN, F. & HOEK, C. van den (1971). The life history of *Sphacelaria furcigera* (Phaeophyceae) II. The influence of daylength and temperature on sexual and vegetative reproduction. *Nova Hedwigia* 21, 899–922.
- COLLINS, F.S. (1896). Notes on New England marine algae-VII. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 23, 458–462, Plate 278.
- COPPEJANS, E. (1983). Iconographie d'Algues Méditerranéennes. *Bibl. Phycol.* 63, i-xxviii, Plates 1–317.
- CORREA, J., NOVACZEK, I. & McLACHLAN, J. (1986). Effect of temperature and daylength on morphogenesis of *Scytosiphon lomentaria* (Scytosiphonales, Phaeophyta) from eastern Canada. *Phycologia* 25, 469–475.
- COTTON, A.D. (1915). Cryptogams from the Falkland Islands collected by Mrs. Vallentin. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* 43, 137–231, Plates 4–10.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1954). *Macrocystis pyrifer* (L.) Ag. in Tasmanian waters. *Aust. J. mar. Freshw. Res.* 5, 1–34, Plates 1–4.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1960). Records of marine algae from south-eastern Queensland. V. *Pap. Dep. Bot. Univ. Qld* 4, 3–31.
- CRITCHLEY, A.T., FARNHAM, W.F. & MORRELL, S.L. (1983). A chronology of new European sites of attachment for the invasive brown alga, *Sargassum muticum*, 1973–1981. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* 63, 799–811.

## D

- DANGEARD, P. (1968). Sur le développement du *Stilophora rhizodes* (Ehr.) J. Agardh. *Botaniste* 51, 95–116.
- DANGEARD, P. (1969). A propos des travaux récents sur le cycle évolutif de quelques Phéophycées, Phéosporées. *Botaniste* 52, 59–102.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1954). Marine plants in the vicinity of the Institut Océanographique de Nha Trang, Viêt Nam. *Pacific Sci.* 8, 372–481.
- DECAISNE, J. (1841). Plantes de l'Arabie heureuse. *Archs Mus. natn. Hist. nat., Paris* 2, 89–199.
- DECAISNE, J. (1842). Essais sur une classification des Algues et des Polypiers Calciferes de Lamouroux. *Ann. Sci. nat. (Bot.)*, Ser. 2, 17, 297–380, Plates 14–17.
- DE CANDOLLE, A.P. (1801). Extrait d'un rapport sur les Conferves, fait à la Société philomathique. *Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3, 17–21.
- DELÉPINE, R. & ASENSI, A. (1975). *Asteronema* nov. gen. nouveau genre de Pheophyceae australe. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* 122, 295–304.
- DELÉPINE, R. & ASENSI, A. (1978). Réactions écophysiologicals et variations morphogénétiques chez *Adenocystis* et *Utriculidium* (Phéophycées). *Rev. Algol.*, N.S., 13, 43–85.
- DELÉPINE, R., ASENSI, A. & GUGLIELMI, G. (1976). Nouveaux types d'ultrastructure plastidiale chez les Phéophycées. *Phycologia* 15, 425–434.
- DERBÉS, A. & SOLIER, A.J.J. (1850). Sur les organes reproducteurs des Algues. *Ann. Sci. nat. (Bot.)*, Ser. 3, 14, 261–282, Plates 32–37.

- DERBÉS, A. & SOLIER, A.J.J. (1851). Algues. In Castagne, J.L.M., Supplément au Catalogue des plantes qui croissent naturellement aux environs de Marseille. pp. 93–121. (Nicot & Pardigon: Aix.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1895). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 3. Fucoideae. pp. 1–638. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. & FORTI, A. (1923). Alghe di Australia, Tasmania e Nouva Zelanda. *Memorie R. Inst. veneto Sci.* 29, 1–183.
- DIXON, P.S. & RUSSELL, G. (1964). Miscellaneous notes on algal taxonomy and nomenclature, I. Bot. Not. **117(3)**, 279–284.
- DOTY, M.S. & NEWHOUSE, J. (1966). Three new species of the Phaeophyta from Hawaii. *Occas. Pap. Bernice P. Bishop Mus.* 23, 139–146.
- DUBY, J.E. (1830). Botanicon Gallicum seu Synopsis Plantarum in Flora Gallica Descriptarum. Part 2, Plantas Cellulares continens. Edn 2. (Paris.)

## E

- EARLE, S.A. (1969). Phaeophyta of the Eastern Gulf of Mexico. *Phycologia* 7, 71–254.
- EDELSTEIN, T., CHEN, L. C-M. & McLACHLAN, J. (1970). The life cycle of *Raffsia clavata* and *R. borneti*. *Can. J. Bot.* **48**, 527–531, Plates I–III.
- EDELSTEIN, T. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1975). The thallus and spore development of *Lobospira bicuspidata* Areschoug (Dictyotales: Phaeophyta). *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **99**, 149–156.
- EDGAR, G.J. (1984). General features of the ecology and biogeography of Tasmanian subtidal rocky shore communities. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tas.* **118**, 173–186.
- ENTWISLE, T.J. (1988). A monograph of *Vaucheria* (Vaucheriaceae, Chrysophyta) in south-eastern mainland Australia. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 1: in press.
- ESPER, E.J.C. (1804). Icones Fucorum cum characteribus systematicis, synonymis auctorum et descriptionibus novarum specierum. 6, 53–101, Plates 136–157. (Nuremberg.)
- ETCHEVERRY, H. (1960). Algas marinas de las Islas Oceanicas Chilenas. *Revta Biol. mar.* **10**, 83–132, Plates 1–6.
- EVANS, L.V. (1968). Chloroplast morphology and fine structure in British fucoids. *New Phytol.* **67**, 173–178.

## F

- FALKENBERG, P. (1878). Ueber *Discosporangium*, ein neues Phaeosporeen- Genus. *Mitt. zool. Station z. Neapel.* 1, 54–66, Plate II.
- FELDMANN, J. (1937). Les Algues marines de la Côte des Albères. I–III. Cyanophycées, Chlorophycées, Phéophycées. *Rev. Algol.* 9, 141–335, Plates 8–17.
- FELDMANN, J. (1943). Une nouvelle espèce de *Myriactula* parasite du *Gracilaria armata* J. Ag. *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afr. Nord* **34**, 222–229.
- FELDMANN, J. (1949). L'ordre des Scytosiphonales. *Mem. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afr. Nord* 2, 103–115.
- FELDMANN, J. & FELDMANN, G. (1947). Additions à la Flore des Algues marines de l'Algérie. *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afr. Nord* **38**, 80–91.
- FENSHOLT, D.E. (1955). An emendation of the genus *Cystophyllum* (Fucales). *Am. J. Bot.* 42, 305–22.
- FIORE, J. (1977). Life history and taxonomy of *Stictyosiphon subsimplex* Holden (Phaeophyta, Dictyosiphonales) and *Farlowiella onusta* (Kützinger) Kornmann in Kuckuck (Phaeophyta, Ectocarpales). *Phycologia* **16**, 301–311.
- FLETCHER, R.L. (1978). Studies on the family Ralfsiaceae (Phaeophyta) around the British Isles. In Irvine, D.E.G. & Price, J.H. (Eds), Modern approaches to the taxonomy of red and brown algae. Systematics Association Special Volume **10**, 371–388. (Academic Press: London.)
- FRITSCH, F.E. (1945). The structure and reproduction of the Algae. Vol. II. (Univ. Press: Cambridge.)
- FUNK, G. (1955). Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Meeresalgen von Neapel zugleich mikrographischer Atlas. *Publ. Staz. Zool. Napoli* 25 (suppl.)

## G

- GAILLARD, J. (1968). Étude de *Padina fraseri* (Greville) J. Agardh et comparaison avec *Padina tristromatica* Levring. *Nova Hedwigia* **15**, 21–27, Plates 4, 5.
- GAILLARD, J. (1972). Quelques remarques sur le cycle reproducteur des Dictyotales et sur ses variations. *Soc. Bot. Fr. Mém.* 1972, 145–150.
- GAILLARD, J. (1975). *Padina sanctae-crucis* Boergesen, *Padina japonica* Yamada, *Padina haitensis* Thivy et leurs affinités. *Botaniste* **57**, 85–103.
- GARNET, J.R. (1971). Check-list No. 6-Marine and Freshwater Algae. In *The Wildflowers of Wilson's Promontory National Park*. pp. 93–97. (Lothian: Melbourne.)
- GATTY, A. (1863). *British Seaweeds*. (Bell & Daldy: London.)
- GERLOFF, J. (1959). *Bachelotia* (Bornet) Kuckuck ex Hamel oder *Bachelotia* (Bornet) Fox? *Nova Hedwigia* **1**, 37–39.
- GEYLER, T. (1866). Zur Kenntnis der Sphacelariaceen. *Jb. wiss. Bot.* **4**, 479–535, Plates 34–36.
- GIBSON, C.M. (1908). The morphology and systematic position of *Scytothamnus australis*. *London J. Bot.* **46**, 137–141, Plates 490–491.
- GIBSON, G. (1986). Reproduction of *Notheia anomala*. Australasian Soc. Phycology and Aquatic Bot., 6th Annual Meeting, Feb. 16–18, 1986. Programme and Abstracts, p. 20.
- GOODBAND, S.J. (1971). The taxonomy of *Sphacelaria cirrosa* (Roth) Ag., *Sphacelaria fusca* (Huds.) Ag., and *Sphacelaria furcigera* (Kuetz.) Sauv. A simple statistical approach. *Ann. Bot.* **35**, 957–980.
- GRAY, S.F. (1821). *A natural arrangement of British Plants*. Vol. 1. (London.)
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1827). *Scottish Cryptogamic Flora*. Vol. 5, Plates 271–300. (Edinburgh.)
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1828). *Scottish Cryptogamic flora*. Vol. 6, Plates 331–360, synopsis 1–82. (Edinburgh.)
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1829). *Descriptiones novarum specierum ex algarum ordine*. *Nova Acta Physico-Medica Acad. Caesar. Leop. Carol.* **14**, 422–424, Plate 26.
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1830). *Algae Britannicae*. (Edinburgh.)
- GRUBER, E. (1896). Ueber Aufbau and Entwicklung einiger Fucaceen. *Bibl. Bot.* **38**, 1–32, Plates 1–7.
- GRUNOW, A. (1915). Additamenta ad cognitionem Sargassorum. *Verh. Zool. -Bot. Wien* **65**, 329–448.
- GRUNOW, A. (1916). Additamenta ad cognitionem Sargassorum. *Verh. Zool. -Bot. Gesell. Wien* **66**, 136–185.

## H

- HAMEL, G. (1931). *Phéophycées de France*. Fasc. I, pp. 1–80. (Paris.)
- HAMEL, G. (1935). *Phéophycées de France*. Fasc. II, pp. 81–176. (Paris.)
- HAMEL, G. (1937). *Phéophycées de France*. Fasc. III, pp. 177–240. (Paris.)
- HAMEL, G. (1938). *Phéophycées de France*. Fasc. IV, pp. 241–336. (Paris.)
- HAMEL, G. (1939a). Sur la classification des Ectocarpales. *Bot. Not.* 1939, 65–70.
- HAMEL, G. (1939b). *Phéophycées de France*. Fasc. V, pp. 337–432, i-xlvii. (Paris.)
- DEN HARTOG, C. (1968). The littoral environment of rocky shores as a border between the sea and the land and between the sea and fresh water. *Blumea* **16**, 374–393.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1834). *Algological Illustrations*. I. Remarks on some British algae, and descriptions of new species recently added to our flora. *J. Bot.* (Hooker) **1**, 296–305, Plates 188, 189.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1844a). *Sphacelaria hordeacea* Harv. In Hooker, W.J., *Icones Plantarum*, N.S., Vol. 3, Plate 614.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1844b). *Algae of Tasmania*. *Lond. J. Bot.* **3**, 428–454.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1846). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 1–72. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1847). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 73–144. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1848). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 145–216. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1849). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 217–252. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1850). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 253–354. (Reeve: London.)

- HARVEY, W.H. (1852). *Nereis Boreali-Americana*. Part I. Melanospermae. (Smithsonian Inst.: Washington.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855a). Short characters of some new genera and species of algae discovered on the coast of the Colony of Victoria, Australia. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* **15**, 332–336.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855b). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., *The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage*. Part II. Flora Novae-Zelandiae. Vol. 2, pp. 211–266, Plates 107–121.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855c). Some account of the marine botany of the colony of Western Australia. *Trans. R. Ir. Acad.* **22**, 525–566.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1858). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 1, Plates 1–60. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859a). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 2, Plates 61–120. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859b). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., *The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage*. Part III. Flora Tasmaniae. Vol. 2, pp. 282–343, Plates 185–196.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1860). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 3, Plates 121–180. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1862). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 4, Plates 181–240. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1863). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 5, Plates 241–300, synop., pp. 1–73. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. & BAILEY, J.W. (1851). Descriptions of Seventeen New Species of Algae collected by the United States Exploring Expedition. *Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist.* **3**, 370–373.
- HARVEY, W.H. & HOOKER, J.D. (1845). *The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage of H.M. Discovery Ships Erebus and Terror in the years 1839–1843*. I. Flora Antarctica. Part I. Algae, pp. 175–193, Plates 69–78.
- HAUCK, F. (1885). Die Meeresalgen Deutschlands and Oesterreichs. In Rabenhorst, L., *Kryptogamen-Flora*, 2nd Edn, Vol. 2. (Leipzig.)
- HAY, C. (1979a). A phytogeographical account of the southern bull kelp seaweeds *Durvillaea* spp. Bory 1826 (Durvilleales Petrov 1965). *Proc. Int. Symp. Mar. Biog. and Evol. in Southern Hem.* **2**, 443–453.
- HAY, C. (1979b). Nomenclature and taxonomy within the genus *Durvillaea* Bory (Phaeophyceae: Durvilleales Petrov). *Phycologia* **18**, 191–202.
- HAY, C. (1986). A new species of *Macrocystis* C. Ag. (Phaeophyta) from Marion Island, southern Indian Ocean. *Phycologia* **25**, 241–252.
- HENRY, E.C. (1985). Life histories and morphology of Choristocarpaceae (Phaeophyceae, Sphacelariales), including two new species. Second International Phycological Congress. Copenhagen, Denmark. Abstracts, p. 64.
- VAN DEN HOEK, C. & FLINTERMAN, A. (1968). The life history of *Sphacelaria furcigera* Kuetz. (Phaeophyceae). *Blumea* **16**, 193–242.
- VAN DEN HOEK, C. & JAHNS, H.M. (1978). Algen. Einführung in die Phykologie. (Thieme: Stuttgart.)
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1942). Phycological Notes. I. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* **69**, 528–538.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1969). An account of the Ralfsiaceae (Phaeophyta) of California. *J. Phycol.* **5**, 290–301.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1971). Phycological notes. V. New species of marine algae from California. *Phycologia* **10**, 11–16.
- HOLMGREN, P.K., KEUKEN, W. & SCHOFIELD, E.K. (1981). Index Herbariorum. Part I. The Herbaria of the world. (Junk: The Hague.)
- HOOKE, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1845). Algae Novae Zelandiae. *Lond. J. Bot.* **4**, 521–551.
- HOOKE, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1847). Algae Tasmanicae. *Lond. J. Bot.* **6**, 397–417.
- HOOKE, W.J. (1833). *The British Flora*. 4th Edn, Vol. 2: Cryptogamia. (Longman: London.)
- HOPPAUGH, K.W. (1930). A taxonomic study of species of the genus *Vaucheria* collected in California. *Am. J. Bot.* **17**, 329–347, Plates 24–27.
- HORI, T. (1972). Survey of pyrenoid distribution in the vegetative cells of brown algae. *Proc. 7th Int. Seaweed Symp. Sapporo, Japan*. pp. 165–171.

- HORI, T. & UEDA, R. (1975). The fine structure of algal chloroplasts and algal phylogeny. *In* Tokida, J. & Hirose, H., *Advance of Phycology in Japan*, pp. 11–42. (Junk: The Hague.)
- HORNEMANN, J.W. (1818). (Ed.). *Flora Danica* 9, 1–11, Plates 1561–1620.
- HORNEMANN, J.W. (1828). *Om Fucus buccinalis* Lin. *Kgl. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Afhandl* 3, 379–390, Plate 3.
- HOWE, M.A. (1920). *Algae*. *In* Britton, N.L. & Millspaugh, C.F., *The Bahama Flora*. (New York.)
- HUDSON, W. (1778). *Flora Anglica*. 2nd Edn, Vol. 2. (London.)

## I

- ISLAM, A.K.M.N. (1984). Studies on the genus *Vaucheria* (Xanthophyceae) in Iraq. *Int. Rev. ges. Hydrobiol.* **69**, 877–902.
- INAGAKI, K. (1958). A systematic study of the order Chordariales from Japan and its vicinity. *Sci. Pap. Inst. Algal. Res. Hokkaido Univ.* 4, 87–197, Plates I–XI.

## J

- JAASUND, E. (1951). Marine algae from northern Norway. I. *Bot. Not.* 2, 128–142.
- JAASUND, E. (1964). Marine algae from northern Norway. III. *Bot. Mar.* 6, 129–133.
- JENNINGS, R. (1967). The development of the gametophyte and young sporophyte of *Ecklonia radiata* (C. Ag.) J. Ag. (Laminariales). *J. R. Soc. W. Aust.* **50**, 93–96.
- JENSEN, J.B. (1974). Morphological studies in Cystoseiraceae and Sargassaceae (Phaeophyceae) with special reference to apical organisation. *Univ. Calif Publ. Bot.* **68**, 1–61, Plates 1–16.
- JOHN, D.M. & LAWSON, G.W. (1974). *Basispora*, a new genus of the Ralfsiaceae. *Br. phycol. J.* 9, 285–290.
- JOHNSON, K.A. & DROMGOOLE, F.I. (1977). Occurrence of *Hydroclathrus clathratus* in northern New Zealand waters. *N.Z. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.* **11**, 269–272.

## K

- KING, R.J. & DUCKER, S. (1971). *In* King, R.J., Black, J.H. & Ducker, S. *Intertidal ecology of Port Phillip Bay, with systematic lists of plants and animals*. 3. *Flora of the intertidal region*, pp. 112–128. *Mem. Nat. Mus. Vic.* 32, 93–128.
- KJELLMAN, F.R. (1891). Choristocarpaceae. *In* Engler, A. & Prantl, K. (Eds). *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, 1 T., 2 Abt., 190–191.
- KJELLMAN, F.R. (1893). Fucaceae. *In* Engler, A. & Prantl, K. (Eds). *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, 1 T., 2 Abt., 268–290.
- KJELLMAN, F.R. & SVEDELIUS, N. (1910). Lithodermataceae. *In* Engler, A. & Prantl, K. (Eds). *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Nachträge zum I T., 2 Abt., 173–176.
- KLEMM, M.F. & HALLAM, N.D. (1987). Branching pattern and growth in *Cystophora* (Fucales, Phaeophyta). *Phycologia* **26**, 252–261.
- KNIGHT, M. (1923). Studies in the Ectocarpaceae. I. The life-history and cytology of *Pylaiella littoralis* Kjellm. *Trans. R. Soc. Edinburgh* **53**, 343–360, Plates 1–6.
- KNIGHT, M., BLACKLER, M.C.H. & PARKE, M.W. (1935). Notes on the life-cycle of species of *Asperococcus*. *Proc. Trans. Liverpool Biol. Soc.* **48**, 79–97.
- KNOEPPFLER-PÉGUY, M. (1970). Quelques *Feldmannia* Hamel, 1939 (Phaeophyceae-Ectocarpales) des côtes d'Europe. *Vie et Milieu Sér. A.* **21**, 137–188.
- KNOEPPFLER-PÉGUY, M. (1974). Le genre *Acinetospora* Bornet 1891 (Phaeophyceae-Ectocarpales). *Vie et Milieu, Sér. A.* **24**, 43–72.
- KNOEPPFLER-PÉGUY, M. (1977). Polymorphisme et environnement chez les *Feldmannia* (Ectocarpacées). *Rev. Algol., N.S.*, **12**, 111–128.
- KOEMAN, R.P.T. & CORTEL-BREEMAN, A.M. (1976). Observations on the life history of *Elachista fucicola* (Veil.) Aresch. (Phaeophyceae) in culture. *Phycologia* **15**, 107–117.

- KORNMANN, P. (1953). Der Formenkreis von *Acinetospora crinita* (Carm.) nov. comb. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 4, 205–224.
- KORNMANN, P. (1954). *Giffordia fuscata* (Zan.) Kuck. nov. comb., eine Ectocarpacee mit heteromorphen, homophasischen Generationen. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 5, 41–52.
- KORNMANN, P. (1962a). Die Entwicklung von *Chordaria flagelliformis*. *Helga wiss. Meeresunters.* 8, 276–279.
- KORNMANN, P. (1962b). Plurilokulare Sporangien bei *Elachista fucicola*. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 8, 293–297.
- KORNMANN, P. & SAHLING, P.-H. (1973). *Striaria attenuata* (Phaeophyta, Dictyosiphonales), neu bei Helgoland: Entwicklung und Aufbau. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 25, 14–25.
- KORNMANN, P. & SAHLING, P.-H. (1977). Meeresalgen von Helgoland. Benthische Braun und Rotalgen. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 29, 1–292.
- KORNMANN, P. & SAHLING, P.-H. (1983). Meeresalgen von Helgoland: Ergänzung. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 36, 1–65.
- KORNMANN, P. & SAHLING, P.-H. (1984). Der *Sorocarpus*-komplex (Ectocarpaceae, Phaeophyta). *Helga wiss. Meeresunters.* 38, 87–101.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1897). Bemerkungen zur marinen Algen-vegetation von Helgoland II. *Wiss. Meeresunters. Abt. Helgol.*, N.F. 2, 373–400.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1899). Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Meeresalgen. 9. Ober den Generationswechsel von *Cutleria multifida* (Engl. Bot.) Grev. *Wiss. Meeresunters. Abt. Helgol.*, N.F. 3, 95–117.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1912). Neue Untersuchungen Ober *Nemoderma* Schousboe. *Wiss. Meeresunters. Abt. Helgol.*, N.F. 5, 117–152, Plates 4–6.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1929). Fragmente einer Monographie des Pheosporeen. *Biol. Anst. Helgol.* 17, 1–93.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1953). Herausgegeben von P. Kornmann. Ectocarpaceen-Studien I. *Hecatonema*, *Chilionema*, *Componema*. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 4, 316–352.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1954). Herausgegeben von P. Kornmann. Ectocarpaceen-Studien II. *Streblonema*. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 5, 103–117.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1956). Herausgegeben von P. Kornmann. Ectocarpaceen-Studien IV. *Herponema*, *Kuetzingiella* nov. gen., *Farlowiella* nov. gen. *Helga wiss. Meeresunters.* 5, 292–325.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1958). Herausgegeben von P. Kornmann. Ectocarpaceen-Studien V. *Kuckuckia*, *Feldmannia*. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 6, 171–192.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1961). Herausgegeben von P. Kornmann. Ectocarpaceen-Studien VII. *Giffordia*. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 8, 119–152.
- KUCKUCK, P. (1963). Herausgegeben von P. Kornmann. Ectocarpaceen-Studien VIII. Einige Arten aus warmen Meeren. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 8, 361–382.
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1843). *Phycologia generalis*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1845). *Phycologia Germanica*. (Köhne: Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1849). *Species Algarum*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1855). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 5. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1858). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 8. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1859). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 9. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1860). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 10. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1861). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 11. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1862). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 12. (Nordhausen.)
- KUNTZE, O. (1898): *Revisio generum plantarum vascularium*. Vol. 3. (Würzburg.)
- KYLIN, H. (1933). Über die Entwicklungsgeschichte der Phaeophyceen. *Acta Univ. lund.* N.F. Avd. 2, 29(7), 1–102, Plates 1, 2.
- KYLIN, H. (1940). Die Phaeophyceenordnung Chordariales. *Acta Univ. lund.* N.F. Avd. 2, 36(9), 1–67, Plates 1–8.
- KYLIN, H. (1947). Die Phaeophyceen der Schwedischen Westküste. *Acta Univ. lund.* N.F. Avd. 2, 43(4), 1–99, Plates 1–18.

## L

- LABILLARDIÈRE, J.J. (1806–1807). *Novae Hollandiae Plantarum Specimen*. Vol. 2. (Plates 231–265 in 1807). (Huzard: Paris.)
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1809a). Observations sur la Physiologie des Algues marines, et description de cinq nouveaux genres de cette famille. *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1, 330–333, Plate 6 fig. 2.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1809b). Exposition des caractères du genre *Dictyota* (1) et tableau des espèces qu'il renferme. *J. de Bot.* 2, 38–44.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1813). Essai sur les genres de la famille des thalassiphytes non articulées. *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris* 20, 21–47, 115–139, 267–293, Plates 7–13(1–7).
- LE JOLIS, A. (1863). Liste des algues marines de Cherbourg. *Mem. Imp. Soc. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg* 10, 1–168, Plates 1–6.
- LEVRING, T. (1937). Zur kenntnis der Algenflora der norwegischen Westkiiste. *Acta Univ. Lund*. N.F. Avd. 2, 33(8), 1–148, Plates 1–4.
- LEVRING, T. (1939). Über die Phaeophyceengattungen *Myriogloia* Kuck. und *Haplogloia* nov. gen. *Bot. Not.* 1939, 40–52.
- LEVRING, T. (1940). Die Phaeophyceengattungen *Chlanidophora*, *Distromium* und *Svringoderma*. *K. physiogr. sällsk. Lund. Forh.* 10(20), 1–11.
- LEVRING, T. (1941). Die Meeresalgen der Juan Fernandez-Inseln. *Nat. Hist. Juan Fernandez & Easter Is.*, Vol. 2, 601–670, Plates 49–53.
- LEVRING, T. (1942). Einige Meeresalgen von den Inseln San Ambrosio und San Felix. *Bot. Not.* 1942, 60–62.
- LEVRING, T., HOPPE, H.A. & SCHMID, O.J. (1969). *Marine algae: a survey of Research and Utilization*. (Cramer, De Gruyter: Hamburg.)
- LEWIS, J.A. (1983). Floristic composition and periodicity of subtidal algae on an artificial structure in Port Phillip Bay (Victoria, Australia). *Aquatic Bot.* 15, 257–274.
- LIDDLE, L.B. (1972). Development of gametophyte and sporophyte populations of *Padina sanctae-crucis* Borg. in the field and laboratory. *Proc. Int. Seaweed Symp.* 7, 80–82.
- LINDAUER, V.W. (1949). Notes on marine algae of New Zealand. I. *Pacif. Sci.* 3, 340–352.
- LINDAUER, V.W. (1957). A descriptive review of the Phaeophyceae of New Zealand. *Trans. R. Soc. N.Z.* 85, 61–74.
- LINDAUER, V.W., CHAPMAN, V.J. & AIKEN, M. (1961). The marine algae of New Zealand. II. Phaeophyceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 3, 129–350, Plates 57–97.
- LINK, J.H.F. (1833). *Handbuch zur Erkennung der Nutzbarsten and am häufigsten vorkommenden Gewächse*. Vol. 3. (Berlin.)
- LITTLER, M.M. & LITTLER, D.S. (1983). Heteromorphic life-history strategies in the brown alga *Scytosiphon lomentaria* (Lyngb.) Link. *J. Phycol.* 19, 425–431.
- LOISEAUX, S. (1967a). Morphologie et cytologie des Myrionématacées. *Rev. Gén. Bot.* 74, 329–347, Plates 1–3.
- LOISEAUX, S. (1967b). Recherches sur les cycles de développement des Myrionématacées (Phéophycées). I–II. Hécatonématées et Myrionématées. *Rev. Gén. Bot.* 74, 529–577, Plates 1, 2.
- LOISEAUX, S. (1968). Recherches sur les cycles de développement des Myrionématacées (Phéophycées). III. Tribu des Ralfsiées. IV. Conclusions générales. *Rev. Gén. Bot.* 75, 295–318.
- LOISEAUX, S. (1969). Sur une espèce de *Myriotrichia* obtenue en culture à partir de zoïdes d'*Hecatonema maculans* Sauv. *Phycologia* 8, 11–15.
- LOISEAUX, S. (1970). Notes on several Myrionemataceae from California using culture studies. *J. Phycol.* 6, 248–260.
- LOISEAUX, S. (1972). Variations des cycles chez les Myrionématacées et leur signification phylogénétique. *Mem. Soc. bot. Fr.* 1972, 105–116.

- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1909). Revised list of the Fucoideae and Florideae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **34**, 9–60.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1931). Notes on Australian marine algae. VI. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **56**, 407–411, Plates 23–27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1936). The Seaweeds of South Australia. Part 1. Introduction and the Green and Brown Seaweeds. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- LUND, S. (1959). The marine algae of East Greenland. I. Taxonomical part. *Medd. Grønland* **159(1)**, 1–247.
- LYNGBYE, H.CH. (1819). Tentamen Hydrophytologiae Danicae. (Copenhagen.) McCULLY, M.E. (1966). Histological studies on the genus *Fucus* I. Light microscopy of the mature vegetative plant. *Protoplasma* **62**, 287–305, Fig. 1. MacLENNAN, I.G. (1956). A brown alga (*Petrospongium rugosum*) new to Victoria. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* **69**, 1–3.

## M

- MAGNE, F. (1976). Quelques caractères cytologiques particuliers du *Bachelotia antillarum* (Phéophycées, Ectocarpales). *Phycologia* **15**, 309–319.
- MAIRH, P. & KRISHNAMURTHY, V. (1970). Some observations on the morphology and development of *Hormophysa triquetra* (C. Ag.) Kütz. *Bot. Mar.* **13**, 38–41.
- MATHIESON, A.C. (1966). Morphological studies on the marine brown alga *Taonia lennebackerae* Farlow ex J. Agardh. I. Sporophytes, abnormal gametophytes and vegetative reproduction. *Nova Hedwigia* **12**, 65–79, Plates 11–14.
- MAY, V. (1939). A key to the marine algae of New South Wales. Part. II. Melanophyceae (Phaeophyceae). *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **64**, 191–215.
- MEINDERTS, M. (1984). Reproduction and life-histories of *Halopteris paniculata* (Suhr) P. v. R. (Sphacelariales: Phaeophyta) and *Halopteris ramulosa* Sauv. (Spacelariales: Phaeophyta). ASPAB 1984. Programme and abstracts, p. 21.
- MENEZHINI, G. (1838). Cenni sulla organografia e fisiologia delle alghe. *Atti R. Accad. Sci. Lett. Arti Padova* **4**, 325–388.
- MERTENS, M. (1819). Sur plusieurs espèces de *Fucus*, nouvelles ou peu connues, observées dans la collection du Muséum. *Mem. Mus. Natl. Hist. Nat., Paris* **5**, 172–90, Plates 13–15.
- MITCHELL, M.O. & WHITTING, F.G. (1892). On *Splachnidium rugosum* Grev., the type of a new order of algae. *Phycol. Mem.*, Pt. 1, 1–10, Plates 1–3.
- MOE, R.L. & SILVA, P.C. (1977a). Antarctic marine flora: uniquely devoid of kelps. *Science* **196**, 1206–1208.
- MOE, R.L. & SILVA, P.C. (1977b). Sporangia in the brown algal genus *Desmarestia* with special reference to Antarctic *D. ligulata*. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* **25**, 159–167.
- MOESTRUP, Ø. (1982). Flagellar structure in algae: a review, with new observations particularly on the Chrysophyceae, Phaeophyceae (Fucophyceae), Euglenophyceae, and *Reckertia*. *Phycologia* **21**, 427–528.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1842). *Prodromus Generum Specierumque Phycearum Novarum In Itinere ad Polum Antarcticum*. (Paris.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1843). Quatrième centurie de plantes cellulaires exotiques nouvelles. *Ann. Sci. nat., Sér. 2, Bot.* **20**, 294–306.
- MOORE, L.B. (1951). Reproduction in *Halopteris* (Sphacelariales). *Ann. Bot., N.S.*, **15**, 265–278.
- MOORE, L.B. (1953). Some distribution problems illustrated from brown algae of the genus *Halopteris*. *Proc. 7th Pacif. Sci. Congr.*, Vol. 5, pp. 13–18.
- MOSS, B. (1967). The apical meristem of *Fucus*. *New Phyla* **66**, 67–74, Plate 5.
- MOTOMURA, T., KAWAGUCHI, S. & SAKAI, Y. (1985). Life history and ultrastructure of *Carpotnitra cabrerae* (Clemente) Kütz. (Phaeophyta, Sporochnales). *Jap. J. Phycol.* **33**, 21–31
- MOWER, A. & WIDDOWSON, T.B. (1969). New records of marine algae from southern California. *Bull. South. Calif. Acad. Sci.* **68**, 72–81.

- MÜLLER, D.G. (1967). Generationswechsel, Kernphasenwechsel and Sexualität der Braunalge *Ectocarpus siliculosus* im Kulturversuch. *Planta* 75, 39–54.
- MÜLLER, D.G. (1969). Anisogamy in *Giffordia* (Ectocarpales). *Naturwissenschaften* 56, 220.
- MÜLLER, D.G. (1979). Genetic affinity of *Ectocarpus siliculosus* (Dillw.) Lyngb. from the Mediterranean, North Atlantic and Australia. *Phycologia* 18, 312–318.
- MÜLLER, D.G. (1981). Culture studies on reproduction of *Spermatochnus paradoxus* (Phaeophyceae, Chordariales). *J. Phycol.* 17, 384–389.
- MÜLLER, D.G. (1984). Culture studies on the life history of *Adenocystis utricularis* (Phaeo- . phyceae, Dictyosiphonales). *Phycologia* 23, 87–94.
- MÜLLER, D.G., CLAYTON, M.N. & GERMANN, I. (1985). Sexual reproduction and life history of *Perithalia caudata* (Sporochneales, Phaeophyta). *Phycologia* 24, 467–473.

## N

- NAKAMURA, Y. (1965). Development of zoospores in *Ralfsia*-like thallus, with special reference to the life cycle of the Scytosiphonales. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 78, 109–110.
- NAKAMURA, Y. (1972). A proposal on the classification of the Phaeophyta. In Abbott, I.A. & Kurogi, M. (Eds), Contributions to the systematics of benthic marine algae of the North Pacific, pp. 147–156. (Jap. Soc. Phycol: Kobe.)
- NAKAMURA, Y. & TATEWAKI, M. (1975). The life history of some species of the Scytosiphonales. *Sci. Pap. Inst. Algal. Res. Hokkaido Univ.* 6, 57–93, Plates 1–5.
- NAYLOR, M. (1949a). Some observations on the receptacles of *Scytothalia dorycarpa*, with special reference to the extrusion of the oogonia. *Ann. Bot., N.S.*, 13, 135–149.
- NAYLOR, M. (1949b). Observations on the anatomy of *Durvillea antarctica* (Chamisso) Hariot. *Ann. Bot., N.S.*, 13, 285–308, Plates 6, 7.
- NAYLOR, M. (1953). The New Zealand species of *Durvillea*. *Trans. R. Soc. N.Z.* 80, 277–297, Plates 58–61.
- NAYLOR, M. (1955). The life history of *Adenocystis utricularis* (Bory) H. et H. *Trans. R. Soc. N.Z.* 83, 295–301, Plates 6–8.
- NAYLOR, M. (1956). A note on the life history of *Scytothamnus australis* H. & H. *New Phytol.* 55, 386–388.
- NAYLOR, M. (1958). Observations on the taxonomy of the genus *Stictyosiphon* Kiitz. *Rev. Algal., N.S.*, 4, 7–24.
- NELSON, W.A. (1982). A critical review of the Ralfsiales, Ralfsiaceae and the taxonomic position of *Analipus japonicus* (Harv.) Wynne (Phaeophyta). *Br. phrcol. J.* 17, 311–320.
- NELSON, W.A. & ADAMS, N.M. (1983). A taxonomic revision of the families Chordariaceae and Chordariopsidaceae (Phaeophyta) in New Zealand. *N.Z. J. Bot.* 21, 77–92.
- NEUSHUL, M. (1971). The species of *Macrocystis* with particular reference to those of North and South America. *Nova Hedwigia* 32, 211–222.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1962a). Classification and the distribution of the Fucales. *Bot. Mar.* 4, 191–203.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1962b). Studies on *Cystophyllum muricatum* (Turner) J. Agardh, 1848. *New Phytol.* 61, 233–243.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1962c). The life history of *Scaberia agardhii* Greville. *Ann. Bot., N.S.*, 26, 117–127.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1962d). Structure and development of *Myriodesma* (Fucales). *Bot. Gaz.* 124, 68–74.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1964a). Anatomy of *Carpoglossum confluens* (R. Br. ex Turner) Kützing. *Nova Hedwigia* 8, 415–419, Plates 71, 72.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1964b). Studies on *Xiphophora* (Fucales). *Karachi Univ. Stud.* 1(3), 1–10, figs 1–13.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1964c). The anatomy and life history of *Cystophora*, *Acrocarpia* and *Caulocystis* (Fucales). *Bot. Mar.* 7, 42–63.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1968a). Morphology and anatomy of *Phyllospora*, *Scytothalia* and *Seirococcus* (Fucales). *Bot. Mar.* 11, 81–105.

- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1968b). Observations on the order Durvilleales J. Petrov, 1965. *Bot. Mar.* **11**, 115–117.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1969). *Stolonophora*, a new genus of Cystoseiraceae (Phaeophyta: Fucales) from Guadalupe Island, Mexico. *Phycologia* **8**, 1–9.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1987). Observations on the family Seirococcaceae. *Willdenowia* **16**, 527–529.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. & SAIFULLAH, S.M. (1967). Studies on marine algae of Karachi: *Dictyopteris* Lamouroux. *Bot. Mar.* **10**, 169–179.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1960). Structure and systematic position of the Australian brown alga, *Notheia anomala*. *Nature (Lond.)* **187**, 673–674.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1967) The morphology and taxonomy of *Myriodesma* (Fucales). *Nova Hedwigia* **12**, 373–383, Plates 69–73.
- NORRIS, R.E. & WYNNE, M.J. (1968). Notes on marine algae of Washington and southern British Columbia. III. *Syesis* **1**, 133–146.
- NOVACZEK, I., BIRD, C.J. & McLACHLAN, J.L. (1986). Culture and field studies of *Stilophora rhizodes* (Phaeophyceae, Chordariales) from Nova Scotia, Canada. *Br. phycol. J.* **21**, 407–416.
- NYGREN, S. (1975). Life history of some Phaeophyceae from Sweden. *Bot. Mar.* **18**, 131–141.

## O

- OHTA, T. (1973). Some new and rare marine algae from Tsugaru straits between Honshu and Hokkaido. *Sci. Rep. Niigata Univ., Sér. D. (Biol.)*, No. 10, 11–28.
- OKAMURA, K. (1907). 'cones of Japanese Algae. Vol. 1, pt. 1, pp. 1–22, Plates 1–5.
- OKAMURA, K. (1931). Icones of Japanese Algae. Vol. 6, pt. 6, pp. 47–62, Plates 276–280.
- OLTMANN, F. (1922). Morphologie and Biologie der Algen. Vol. 2. (Jena.)
- OTT, D.W. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1974). Vaucheriae of North Carolina. I. Marine and brackish water species. *J. Phycol.* **10**, 373–385.

## P

- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1935). The development of the gametophyte of *Spermatocchnus paradoxus*. *K. Fysiogr. Sällsk. Lund. Förh.* **5**(20), 1–4.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1943a). Notes on algal nomenclature. II. *Gymnosorus* J. Agardh. *Am. J. Bot.* **30**, 463–468.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1943b). Notes on South African marine algae. II. *J.S Afr. Bot.* **9**, 79–92.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1944). Notes on algal nomenclature. III. Miscellaneous species of Chlorophyceae, Phaeophyceae and Rhodophyceae. *Farlowia* **1**, 337–346.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1951). Ch. 7. Phaeophyta. In Smith, G.M. (Ed.), Manual of Phycology—an introduction to the Algae and their biology. (Chronica Botanica: Waltham.)
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1952). Notes on South African marine algae. III. *J. S. Afr. Bot.* **17**, 167–188.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1967). The history, morphology and taxonomy of *Hormophysa* (Fucales: Cystoseiraceae). *Phytomorphology* **17**, 42–47.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1977). Review of the genera of Dictyotales (Phaeophycophyta). *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* **25**, Suppl. Mem. Iss. Yamada, 271–287.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. & JENSEN, J.B. (1967). The morphology, taxonomy and nomenclature of *Cystophyllum trinode* (Forsskål) J. Agardh and *Cystoseira myrica* (S.G. Gmelin) C. Agardh (Fucales: Cystoseiraceae). *Blumea* **15**, 17–24, Figs 1–4.
- PARKE, M. (1933). A contribution to knowledge of the Mesogloiaceae and associated families. *Publ Hartley Bot. Lab.* No. 9, 1–43, Plates 1–11.
- PARKE, M., DIXON, P.S., RUSSELL, G. & FLETCHER, R.L. (1976). In Parke, M. & Dixon, P.S. Check-list of British marine algae—third revision. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* **56**, 527–594.
- PARSONS, M.J. (1982). *Colpomenia* (Endlicher) Derbés & Solier (Phaeophyta) in New Zealand. *N.Z. J. Bot.* **20**, 289–301.

- PEDERSEN, P.M. (1974). The life-history of *Sorocarpus micromorus* (Phaeophyceae, Ectocarpaceae) in culture. *Br. phycol. J.* 9, 57–61.
- PEDERSEN, P.M. (1977). *Polytretus reinboldii*, a rare brown alga in culture (Ectocarpales, Sorocarpaceae fam. nov.). *Bot. Not.* 130, 35–40.
- PEDERSEN, P.M. (1978). Culture studies in the pleomorphic brown alga *Myriotrichia clavaeformis* (Dictyosiphonales, Myriotrichiaceae). *Norw. J. Bot.* 25, 281–291.
- PEDERSEN, P.M. (1979a). Culture studies on marine algae from West Greenland IV. *Giffordia ovata* (Fucophyceae, Ectocarpales). *Bot. Tidsskr.* 74, 57–65.
- PEDERSEN, P.M. (1979b). Culture studies on the brown algae *Halothrix lumbricalis* and *Elachista fucicola* (Elachistaceae). *Bot. Not.* 132, 151–159.
- PEDERSEN, P.M. (1980). Culture studies on complanate and cylindrical *Scytosiphon* (Fucophyceae, Scytosiphonales) from Greenland. *Br. phycol. J.* 15, 391–398.
- PEDERSEN, P.M. (1981a). Phaeophyta: Life histories. In Lobban, C.S. & Wynne, M.J. (Eds), *The Biology of Seaweeds*, Ch. 5, pp. 194–217. *Bot. Monogr. Vol. 17.* (Blackwell: Oxford.)
- PEDERSEN, P.M. (1981b). The life histories in culture of the brown algae *Gononema alariae* sp. nov. and *G. aecidioides* comb. nov. from Greenland. *Nord. J. Bot.* 1, 263–270.
- PEDERSEN, P.M. (1984). Studies on primitive brown algae (Fucophyceae). *Opera Bot.* 74, 1–76.
- PETERS, A.F. (1984). Observations on the life history of *Papenfussiella callitricha* (Phaeophyceae, Chordariales) in culture. *J. Phycol.* 20, 409–414.
- PETERS, A.F. & MÜLLER, D.G. (1986a). Culture studies on the life history of *Myriogloea chilensis* (Mont.) Liana (Phaeophyceae, Chordariales). *Bot. Mar.* 29, 43–48.
- PETERS, A.F. & MÜLLER, D.G. (1986b). Critical re-examination of sexual reproduction in *Tinocladia crassa*, *Nemacystis decipiens* and *Sphaerotrichia divaricata* (Phaeophyceae, Chordariales). *Jap. J. Phycol.* 34, 69–73.
- PETERS, A.F. & MÜLLER, D.G. (1986c). Sexual reproduction of *Stilophora rhizodes* (Phaeophyceae, Chordariales) in culture. *Br. phycol. J.* 21, 417–423.
- PETROV, J.E. (1965). De positione familiae Durvilleacearum et systematica classis Cyclosporophycearum (Phaeophyta). In *Novitates Systematicae Plantarum non Vascularium*, Inst. Bot. Acad. Sci. 1965, 70–72.
- PIERRE, J.B.L. (1886). Sur le genre *Suringaria*. *Bull. Mens. Soc. Linn. Paris.* 1, 635–636.
- PRICE, I.R. (1969). The structure and classification of *Scytothamnus australis* (J. Agardh) J.D. Hooker et Harvey (Phaeophyta). *Phycologia* 8, 37–41.
- PRICE, I.R. & DUCKER, S.C. (1966). The life history of the brown alga *Splachnidium rugosum*. *Phycologia* 5, 261–273.
- PRICE, J.H., TITTLE, I. & RICHARDSON, W.D. (1979). The distribution of *Padina pavonica* (L.) Lamour. (Phaeophyta: Dictyotales) on British and adjacent European shores. *Bull. Br. Mus. Nat. Hist. (Bot.)* 7(1), 1–67.
- PRINGSHEIM, N. (1862). Beiträge zur morphologie der Meeres-Algen. *Ahh. K. Akad. Wissensch. zu Berlin 1862*, 1–37, Plates 1–8.
- PRUD'HOMME VAN REINE, W.F. (1972a). Notes on Sphacelariales (Phaeophyceae) I. On the identity of *Sphacelaria paniculata* Suhr. *Blumea* 20, 133–137.
- PRUD'HOMME VAN REINE, W.F. (1972b). Notes on Sphacelariales (Phaeophyceae) II. On the identity of *Cladostephus setaceus* Suhr and remarks on European *Cladostephus*. *Blumea* 20, 138–144.
- PRUD'HOMME VAN REINE, W.F. (1978). Criteria used in systematic studies in the Sphacelariales. In Irvine, D.E.G. & Price, J.H. (Eds), *Modern approaches to the taxonomy of red and brown algae*. Systematics Association Special Vol. 10, pp. 301–323. (Academic Press: London.)
- PRUD'HOMME VAN REINE, W.F. (1982). A taxonomic revision of the European Sphacelariaceae (Sphacelariales, Phaeophyceae). *Leiden Botanical Series*, Vol. 6. (Brill: Leiden.)

## R

- RAVANKO, O. (1970). Morphological, developmental and taxonomic studies in the *Ectocarpus* complex (Phaeophyceae). *Nova Hedwigia* 20, 179–252.
- REINBOLD, T. (1899a). Meeresalgen von Investigator Street (Süd Australien), gesammelt von Miss Nellie Davey (Waltham, Honiton). *Hedwigia* 38, 39–51.
- REINBOLD, T. (1899b). Ergebnisse einer Reise nach dem Pacific. (Prof. Dr. Schauinsland, 1896–1897). Meeresalgen. *Abh. Naturwiss. Ver. Bremen* 16, 287.
- REINKE, J. (1888). Die braunen Algen (Fucaceen und Phaeosporeen) der Kieler Bucht. *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 6, 14–20.
- REINKE, J. (1890). Uebersicht der bisher bekannten Sphacelariaceen. *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 8, 201–215.
- REINKE, J. (1891). Beiträge zur vergleichenden Anatomie und Morphologie der Sphacelariaceen. *Bibl. Bot.* 23, 1–40, Plates 1–13.
- ROBERTS, M. (1967). Studies on marine algae of the British Isles. 3. The genus *Cystoseira*. *Br. phycol. Bull.* 3, 345–366.
- ROBERTS, M. (1978). Active speciation in the taxonomy of the genus *Cystoseira* C. Ag. In Irvine, D.E.G. & Price, J.H. (Eds) *Modern approaches to the taxonomy of red and brown algae*. Systematics Association Special Vol. 10, pp. 399–422. (Academic Press: London.)
- ROBERTS, M. (1979). Observations on cell structure and cytology in the genus *Durvillaea* Bory. *N.Z. Bot.* 17, 241–249.
- ROELEVELD, J.G., DUISTEROF, M. & VROMAN, M. (1974). On the year cycle of *Petalonia fascia* in the Netherlands. *Netherlands J. Sea Res.* 8, 410–426.
- ROSENVINGE, L.K. (1935). On some Danish Phaeophyceae. *Mem. Acad. R. Sci. Lett. Dan., Copenhagen, Sect. Sci., Ser. 9*, 6(3), 1–40.
- ROSENVINGE, L.K. & LUND, S. (1941). The marine algae of Denmark. Vol. II. Phaeophyceae. I. Ectocarpaceae and Acinetosporaceae. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Skr.* 1(4), 1–79.
- ROSENVINGE, L.K. & LUND, S. (1947). The marine algae of Denmark. Vol. II. Phaeophyceae. III. Encoeliaceae, Myriotrichiaceae, Giraudiaceae, Striariaceae, Dictyosiphonaceae, Chordaceae and Laminariaceae. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Skr.* 4(5), 1–99.
- RUSSELL, G. (1964). Systematic position of *Pilayella littoralis* and status of the order Dictyosiphonales. *Br. phycol. Bull.* 2, 322–326.
- RUSSELL, G. (1966). The genus *Ectocarpus* in Britain. I. The attached forms. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* 46, 267–294.
- RUSSELL, G. (1973). The Phaeophyta: a synopsis of some recent developments. *Océanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.* 11, 45–88.
- RUSSELL, G. & FLETCHER, R.L. (1975). A numerical taxonomic study of the British Phaeophyta. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* 55, 763–783.
- RUSSELL, G. & GARBARY, D. (1978). Generic circumscription in the family Ectocarpaceae (Phaeophyceae). *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* 58, 517–525.

## S

- SAENGER, P. (1974). Natural history of the Hogan Group 2. Some marine algae from Hogan Island, Bass Strait, with an account of the marine zonation. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasmania* 107, 73–81.
- SAENGER, P., STEPHENSON, W. & MOVERLEY, J. (1979). The subtidal fouling organisms of the Calliope River and Auckland Creek, Central Queensland. *Mem. Queensl. Mus.* 19, 399–412.
- SAUNDERS, DE A. (1899). New and little known brown algae of the Pacific Coast. *Erythrea* 7, 37–40.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1895). Sur les sporanges pluriloculaires de *Asperococcus compressus* Gruff. *J. de Bot.* 9, 1–3.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1896a). Note sur le *Strepsithalia*. *J. de Bot.* 10, 53–65.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1896b). Observations relatives à la sexualité des Phéosporées. *I de Bot.* 10, 357–367, 388–398.

- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1897). Sur quelques Myrionemacees. *Ann. Sci. nat. (Bot.)*, Ser. 8, 5, 161–288.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1900–1914). Remarques sur les Sphacélariacées. This was published as follows: pp. 1–51, *J. de Bot.* **14** (1900); pp. 51–167, *Ibid.* **15** (1901); pp. 167–228, *Ibid.* **16** (1902); pp. 228–332, *Ibid.* **17** (1903); pp. 332–348, *Ibid.* **18** (1904); pp. 348–480? (1904) and pp. 481–634 (1914), separately published with the above reprinted, 1914. (Bordeaux.)
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1925). Sur la culture d'une Algue phéosporée epiphyte *Strepsithalia liagorae* Sauv. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris* **180**, 1464–1467.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1926). Sur l'alternance des générations chez le *Carpomitra cabrerae* Kütz. *Bull. Stn. biol. Arcachon* **23**, 141–192.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1927a). Sur les problèmes du Giraudya. *Bull. Stn biol. Arcachon* **24**, 1–74.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1927b). Sur l'alternance des générations chez le *Nereia filiformis* Zan. *Bull. Stn biol. Arcachon* **24**, 357–367.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1929). Sur le développement de quelques Phéosporées. *Bull. Stn biol. Arcachon* **26**, 253–420.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1931). Sur quelques Algues phéosporées de la rade de Villefranche (Alpes-Maritimes). *Bull. Stn biol. Arcachon* **28**, 7–168.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1933). Sur quelques Algues phéosporées de Guethary (Basses-Pyrenees). *Bull. Stn biol. Arcachon* **30**, 1–128.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1936). Second mémoire sur les algues Phéosporées de Villefranche-sur-Mer. *Bull. Stn biol. Arcachon* **33**, 117–204.
- SCAGEL, R.F. (1966). The Phaeophyceae in perspective. *Océanogr. Mar. Biol. Ann. Rev.* **4**, 123–194.
- SEARLES, R.B. (1978). The genus *Lessonia* Bory (Phaeophyta, Laminariales) in southern Chile and Argentina. *Br. phycol. J.* **13**, 361–381.
- SEARS, J.R. & WILCE, R.T. (1973). Sublittoral benthic marine algae of southern Cape Cod and adjacent islands: *Pseudolithoderma paradoxum* sp. nov. (Ralfsiaceae, Ectocarpales). *Phycologia* **12**, 75–82.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1935). Hong Kong Seaweeds, IV. Sargassaceae. *Hong Kong Nat. Suppl.* No. 4: 1–24, Plates 1–17.
- SETCHELL, W.A. & GARDNER, N.L. (1922). Phycological Contributions II to VI. *Univ. Calif Publ. Bot.* **7**, 333–426.
- SETCHELL, W.A. & GARDNER, N.L. (1924). Phycological Contributions VII. *Univ. Calif. Publ. Bot.* **13**(8), 1–13.
- SETCHELL, W.A. & GARDNER, N.L. (1925). The marine algae of the Pacific coast of North America. Part III. Melanophyceae. *Univ. Calif Publ. Bot.* **8**, 383–898, Plates 34–107.
- SILVA, P.C. (1950). Generic names of algae proposed for conservation. *Hydrobiologia* **2**, 252–280.
- SILVA, P.C. (1959). Remarks on algal nomenclature. II. *Taxon* **8**, 60–64.
- SILVA, P.C. (1970). Remarks on algal nomenclature. IV. *Taxon* **19**, 941–945.
- SILVA, P.C. (1980). Names of classes and families of living algae. *Regnum vegetabile* **103**, 1–156.
- SIMONS, R.H. (1964). Notes on the species of *Zonaria* in South Africa. *Bothalia* **8**, 195–200.
- SIMONS, R.H. (1966). A new species of the Dictyotales from South Africa. *Bothalia* **9**, 169–171.
- SIMONS, R.H. (1970). Marine algae from southern Africa. 1. Six new species from the inter- and infra-tidal zones. Repl. S. Africa, Division of Sea fisheries, Investigational Report No. 88.
- SKINNER, S. (1981). The taxonomy, morphology and reproduction of the Myrionemaceae, Elachistaceae, Corynophlaeaceae and Giraudyaceae (Phaeophyceae) in southern Australia. Ph. D. thesis, University of Adelaide, unpublished.
- SKINNER, S. (1983). The life-history of *Elachista orbicularis* (Ohta) comb. nov. (Elachistaceae, Phaeophyta) in southern Australia. *Br. phycol. J.* **18**, 97–104.
- SKINNER, S. (1985). Australian and New Zealand species of *Elachista* and *Halothrix* (Elachistaceae, Phaeophyta). *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **109**, 151–160.

- SKINNER, S. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1983). New records (possibly introductions) of *Striaria*, *Stictyosiphon* and *Arthrocladia* (Phaeophyta) for southern Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 107, 59–68.
- SKINNER, S. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1984). Southern Australian taxa of Giraudiaceae (Dictyosiphonales, Phaeophyta). *Phycologia* 23, 161–181.
- SKOTTSBERG, C. (1907). Zur Kenntnis der Subantarktischen und Antarktischen Meeresalgen. I. Phaeophyceen. *Wissenschaftliche ergebnisse der Schwedischen Südpolar-expedition 1901–1903*, 4, 1–172, Plates 1–10.
- SKOTTSBERG, C. (1920). Remarks on *Splachnidium rugosum* (L.) Grev. *Sven. bot. Tidskr.* 14, 277–287.
- SKOTTSBERG, C. (1921). Botanische Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Expedition nach Patagonien und dem Feuerlande, 1907–1909. VIII. Marine Algae. I. Phaeophyceae. K. *Svenska Vetenskapsakad. Handl.* 61(11), 1–56.
- SMITH, G.M. (1944). Marine Algae of the Monterey Peninsula, California. (Stanford.)
- SMITH, J.E. & SOWERBY, J. (1813). English Botany. Edn 1, Vol. 36, Plates 2521–2592. (London.)
- SMITH, J.E. & SOWERBY, J. (1843). English Botany. Suppl. 3, Plate 2866. (London.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1845). Nova Algarum genera et species, quas in itinere ad oras occidentales Novae Hollandiae, collegit L. Preiss. *Bot. Ztg* 3, 49–57.
- SONDER, O.W. (1846). Algae. In Lehmann, C., *Plantae Preissianae*. Vol. 2, pp. 148–160. (Hamburg.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1848). Algae. In Lehmann, C., *Plantae Preissianae*. Vol. 2, pp. 161–195. (Hamburg.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1853). *Plantae Muellerianae*. Algae. *Linnaea* 25, 657–709.
- SONDER, O.W. (1855). Algae annis 1852 et 1853 collectae. *Linnaea* 26, 506–528.
- SONDER, O.W. (1871). Die algen des tropischen Australiens. *Abh. Nat. Ver. Hamburg* 5(2), 33–74, Plates 1–6.
- SONDER, O.W. (1881). In Mueller, F., *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. Supplementum ad volumen undecimum: Algae Australiae hactenus cognitae. pp. 1–42, 105–107.
- SOUTH, G.R. (1974). *Herpodiscus* gen. nov. and *Herpodiscus durvilleae* (Lindauer) comb. nov., a parasite of *Durvillea antarctica* (Chamisso) Hariot endemic to New Zealand. *J. R. Soc. N.Z.* 4, 455–461.
- SOUTH, G.R. & HOOPER, R. (1976). *Stictyosiphon soriferus* (Phaeophyta, Dictyosiphonales) from eastern North America. *J. Phycol.* 12, 24–29.
- STAFLEU, F.A. & COWAN, R.S. (1979). Taxonomic Literature. 2nd Edn, Vol. II, H-Le. *Regnum Veg.* 98, 1–991.
- SUHR, J.N. von (1834). Uebersicht der Algen, welche von Hr. Ecklon an der sudafricanischen Kiiste gefunden worden sind. *Flora* 1834, 721–735, 737–743, Plates I, II.
- SUHR, J.N. von (1836). Beiträge zur Algenkunde. *Flora* 1836, 337–350, Plates 3, 4.
- SUHR, J.N. von (1840). Beiträge zur Algenkunde. *Flora* 17, 257–265, 273–281, 289–298.

## T

- TAKAMATSU, M. (1936). *Sorocarpus* aus der Matsushima-Bucht, (Prov. Miyagi, Japan), auch morphologisch untersucht. *Saito Ho-on Kai Mus. Res. Bull.* 8, 71–99, Plates 1–9.
- TAKAMATSU, M. (1938). *Halothrix* aus dem nordöstlichen Honshû, Japan. *Saito Ho-on Kai Mus. Res. Bull.* 14, 181–192, Plates 24, 25.
- TANAKA, J. & CHIHARA, M. (1977). Notes on algae in Japan and adjacent waters (1). *J. Jap. Bot.* 52, 245–253.
- TANAKA, J. & CHIHARA, M. (1980a). Taxonomic study of the Japanese crustose brown algae (1). General account and the order Ralfsiales. *J. Jap. Bot.* 55, 193–201.
- TANAKA, J. & CHIHARA, M. (1980b). Taxonomic study of the Japanese crustose brown algae (2). *Ralfsia* (Ralfsiaceae, Ralfsiales)(Part I). *J. Jap. Bot.* 55, 225–236.
- TANAKA, J. & CHIHARA, M. (1981). Taxonomic study of the Japanese crustose brown algae (6). *Pseudolithoderma* (Lithodermataceae, Ralfsiales). *J. Jap. Bot.* 56, 376–381.

- TANAKA, J. & CHIHARA, M. (1982). Morphology and taxonomy of *Mesospora schmidtii* Weber van Bosse, Mesosporaceae fam. nov. (Ralfsiales, Phaeophyceae). *Phycologia* 21, 382–389.
- TATEWAKI, M. (1966). Formation of a crustaceous sporophyte with unilocular sporangia in *Scytosiphon lomentaria*. *Phycologia* 6, 62–66.
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1945). Pacific marine algae of the Allan Hancock Expeditions to the Galapagos Islands. *Allan Hancock Pacific Expeditions* 12, 1–528.
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1950). Plants of Bikini and other Northern Marshall Islands. (Univ. Mich. Press: Ann Arbor.)
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1952). Notes on *Vaucheria longicaulis* Hoppaugh. *Madrono* 11, 274–277.
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1957). Marine algae of the Northeastern coast of North America. Rev. Edn. (Univ. Mich. Press: Ann Arbor.)
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1960). Marine algae of the eastern tropical and subtropical coasts of the Americas. (Univ. Mich. Press: Ann Arbor.)
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1966). Records of Asian and Western Pacific Marine Algae, particularly algae from Indonesia and the Philippines. *Pacific Science* 20, 342–359.
- TAYLOR, W.R. & BERNATOWICZ, A.J. (1952). Bermudian marine *Vaucherias* of the section Piloboloideae. *Pap. Mich. Acad. Sci. Arts Lett.* 37, 75–85, Plates 1–3.
- THURET, G. (1854). Sur quelques Algues nouvelles. *Mem. Soc. Sci. nat. de Cherbourg* 2, 387–389.
- TISDALL, H.T. (1898). The algae of Victoria. Rep. 7th Meet. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci., Sydney, 1898, pp. 493–516.
- TRONO, G.C. (1969). The marine benthic algae of the Caroline Islands, II. Phaeophyta and Rhodophyta. *Micronesica* 5, 25–119.
- TSENG, C.K. & LU, B. (1983). Two new brown algae from the Xisha Islands, South China Sea. *Chin. J. Ocean. Limn.* 1, 185–188, Plate I.
- TURNER, D. (1808). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 1, pp. 1–164, Plates 1–71. (London.)
- TURNER, D. (1809). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 2, pp. 1–162, Plates 72–134. (London.)
- TURNER, D. (1811). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 3, pp. 1–148, Plates 135–196. (London.)
- TURNER, D. (1819). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 4, pp. 1–153, Plates 197–258. (London.)

## V

- VENKATARAMAN, G.S. (1961). Vaucheriaceae. Indian Council for Agric. Res., New Delhi. Monogr. Algae.
- VILLOUTA, E. & SANTELICES, B. (1986). *Lessonia trabeculata* sp. nov. (Laminariales, Phaeophyta), a new kelp from Chile. *Phycologia* 25, 81–86.

## W

- WAALAND, J.R. (1981). Commercial utilisation. In Lobban, C.S. & Wynne, M.J. (Eds), The Biology of Seaweeds, Ch. 21, pp. 726–741. Bot. Monogr. Vol. 17. (Blackwell: Oxford.)
- WEBER VAN BOSSE, A. (1910). Notice sur quelques genres nouveaux d'algues de l'Archipel Malaisien. *Ann. Jard. Bot. Buitenzorg. Sér.* 2, 9, 25–33.
- WILCE, R.T. (1969). *Papenfussiella callitricha*: new observations on a little-known endemic brown alga from southwest Greenland. *J. Phycol.* 5, 173–180.
- WILCE, R.T., SCHNEIDER, C.W., QUINLAN, A.V. & vanden BOSCH, K. (1982). The life history and morphology of free-living *Pilayella littoralis* (L.) Kjellm. (Ectocarpaceae, Ectocarpales) in Nahant Bay, Massachusetts. *Phycologia* 21, 336–354.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1949). Studies on the marine algae of southern Australia. No. 3. Notes on *Dictyopteris* Lamouroux. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 73, 113–116, Plate 22.

- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1950). The Marine Algae of Kangaroo Island. III. List of Species, 1. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 73, 137–197.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1954a). The species of *Macrocystis*, with special reference to those on southern Australian coasts. *Univ. Calif Publ. Bot.* 27, 109–132.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1954b). Australian species of *Sargassum*, subgenus *Phyllotrichia*. *Aust. J. Bot.* 2, 337–354, Plates 1–5.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1964). The morphology and taxonomy of *Cystophora* and related genera (Phaeophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* 12, 53–110, Plates 1–16.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1967). A critical survey of the marine algae of southern Australia. II. Phaeophyta. *Aust. J. Bot.* 15, 189–270.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981). Biogeography of Australian marine macroalgae. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: an Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 11, pp. 292–307. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1984). The marine benthic flora of southern Australia. Part I. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- WORONIN, M. (1869). Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Vaucherien. *Bot. Ztg* 27, 137–144, 153–162, Plates I, II.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1969). Life history and systematic studies of some Pacific North American Phaeophyceae (brown algae). *Univ. Calif Publ. Bot.* 50, 1–88.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1981). Phaeophyta: Morphology and classification. In Lobban, C.S. & Wynne, M.J. (Eds), *The Biology of Seaweeds*, Ch. 2, pp. 52–85. Bot. Monogr. Vol. 17. (Blackwell: Oxford.)
- WYNNE, M.J. (1982). Phaeophyceae. In Parker, S.P. (Ed.), *Synopsis and classification of living organisms*, Vol. I, pp. 115–125. (McGraw-Hill: New York.)
- WYNNE, M.J. & KRAFT, G.T. (1981). Appendix. Classification Summary. In Lobban, C.S. & Wynne, M.J. (Eds), *The Biology of Seaweeds*, pp. 743–750. Bot. Monogr. Vol. 17. (Blackwell: Oxford.)
- WYNNE, M.J. & LOISEAUX, S. (1976). Recent advances in life history studies of the Phaeophyta. *Phycologia* 15, 435–452.

## Y

- YABU, H. (1972). Cytological observations on two species of *Myriodesma* (Fucales: Phaeophyta). *Bull. Fac. Fish. Hokkaido Univ.* 23, 1–7, Plates 1–6.
- YAMADA, Y. (1925). Studien fiber die Meeresalgen von der Inseln Formosa, 2. Phaeophyceae. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 39, 239–254.
- YOSHIDA, T., NAKAJIMA, Y. & NAKATA, Y. (1985). Preliminary check-list, of marine benthic algae of Japan-I. Chlorophyceae and Phaeophyceae. *Jap. J. Phycol.* 33, 57–74.
- YOTSUI, T. (1978). On the life cycle of an edible brown alga, *Tinocladia crassa*. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish.* 44, 861–867.
- YOTSUI, T. (1982). The life cycle of *Tinocladia crassa* (Suringar) Kylin (Phaeophyta, Chordariales) without a haploid gametophyte from Kuchinotsu, Kyushu, Japan. *Jap. J. Phycol.* 30, 113–115.

## Z

- ZANARDINI, G. (1846). Sulla *Desmarestia filiformis* di Giacobbe Agardh e sulle Chordariee in generale. *Atti del VII Congresso degli scienziati italiani in Napoli*, 1845.
- ZANARDINI, G. (1860). Iconographia phycologia Adriatica et Mediterranea. *Mem. R. Ist. Veneto Sci. Lett. Arti* 9, 41–78, Plates 1–7.

## Algae IIIA — Volume III A

### A

- ABBOTT, I.A. (1962a). Some *Liagora* - inhabiting species of *Acrochaetium*. *Occ. Pap. Bernice P. Bishop Mus.* 23, 77-120.
- ABBOTT, I.A. (1962b). Morphological studies in a new species of *Acrosymphyton* (Rhodophyceae). *Amer. J. Bot.* 49, 845-849.
- ABBOTT, I.A. (1967). Studies in the foliose red algae of the Pacific Coast II. *Schizymenia*. *Bull. So. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 66, 161-174.
- ABBOTT, I.A. (1968). Studies in some foliose red algae of the Pacific Coast. III. Dumontiaceae, Weeksiaceae, Kallymeniaceae. *J. Phycol.* 4, 180-198.
- ABBOTT, I.A. (1976). *Dotyophycus pacificum* gen. et sp. nov., with a discussion of some families of Nemaliales (Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 15, 125-132.
- ABBOTT, I.A. & HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1976). Marine Algae of California. (Stanford Univ. Press: Stanford.)
- ABBOTT, I.A. & NORRIS, R.E. (1965). Studies on *Callophyllis* (Rhodophyceae) from the Pacific Coast of North America. *Nova Hedwigia* 10, 67-84, Plates 6-19.
- ABDEL-RAHMAN, M.H. & BIDOUX, C. (1989). Le cycle de développement de *l'Acrochaetium secundatum* (Rhodophyceae, Acrochaetiales). *Cryptogamie, Algol.* 10, 235-245.
- ABDEL-RAHMAN, M.H. & MAGNE, F. (1990). Variation du carposporophyte chez les Acrochaetiales (Rhodophyta). *Cryptogamie, Algol.* 11, 23-30.
- ADAMS, N.M. & NELSON, W.A. (1985). The marine algae of the Three Kings Islands. A list of species. *Nat. Mus. N.Z., Misc. Ser.* No. 13, pp. 1-29.
- AGARDH, C.A. (1817). Synopsis Algarum Scandinaviae. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1822). Species Algarum. Vol. 1, Part 2, pp. 169-398. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1824). Systema Algarum. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1828). Species Algarum. Vol. 2. (Mauritius: Greifswald.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1841). In historiam algarum symbolae. *Linnaea* 15, 1-50, 443-457.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1842). Algae Maris Mediterranei et Adriatici, Observationes in Diagnosin Specierum et Dispositionem Generum. (Fortin, Masson: Paris.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1848). Nya alger från Mexico. *Öfvers. K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Förh.* 4(1), 5-17.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1849). Algologiska bidrag. *Öfvers. K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Rh-h.* 6(3), 79-89.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1851). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 2, Part 1, 1-336 + index. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1852). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 2, Part 2, pp. 337-720. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1872). Bidrag till Florideernes Systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* 8, 1-60.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1876). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 3, Part 1 - Epicrisis systematis Floridearum, pp. i-vii, 1-724. (Weigel: Leipzig.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1879). Florideernes morfologi. *K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* 15(6), 1-199, Plates 1-33.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1883). Till algemes systematik. VI. Ulvaceae. *Acta Univ. lund.* 19(2), 1-182, Plates 1-4.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1885). Till algemes systematik. VII. Florideae. *Acta Univ. lund.* 21, 1-120, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1890a). Till algemes systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* 26(3), 1-125, Plates 1-3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1890b). Descriptions of new Victorian algae. (Translated by J. Bracebridge Wilson.) Rep. Second Meeting Australasian Ass. Adv. Sci., Melbourne, Vic. Proc. Sect. D, pp. 488-491.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1892). Analecta Algologica. *Acta Univ. lund.* 28, 1-182, Plates 1-3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1894). Analecta Algologica. Cont. II. *Acta Univ. lund.* 30, 1-98, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1896). Analecta Algologica. Cont. III. *Acta Univ. lund.* 32, 1-140, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1897). Analecta Algologica. Cont. IV. *Acta Univ. lund.* 33, 1-106, Plates 1, 2.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1898). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 3, Part 3 - De dispositione Delesseriearum. (Gleerup: Lund.)

- AGARDH, J.G. (1899). *Analecta Algologica. Cont. V. Acta Univ. lund.* 35, 1-160, Plates 1-3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1901). *Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 3, Part 4*, pp. 1-149. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AKATSUKA, I. (1986a). *Pterocladiastrum*, a new genus segregated from *Pterocladia* (Gélidiales, Rhodophyta). *Bot. Mar.* 29, 51-58.
- AKATSUKA, I. (1986b). Surface cell morphology and its relationship to other generic characters in non-parasitic Gelidiaceae (Rhodophyta). *Bot. Mar.* 29, 59-68.
- ANDERSON, R.J. & BOLTON, J.J. (1990). Reproductive morphology and life histories of southern African *Gymnogongrus* species (Rhodophyta, Phylloporaceae). *Br. phycol. J.* 25, 381-390.
- ANDERSSON, R. & ATHANASIADIS, A. (1992). A catalog of taxa in the Phycological Herbarium of Göteborg. (Dept. Marine Bot., Göteborgs Univ.)
- ARDRÉ, F. (1980). Observations sur le cycle de développement du *Schizymania dubyi* (Rhodophycée, Gigartinales) en culture, et remarques sur certains genres de Némastomacées. *Cryptogamie, Algol.* 1, 111-140.
- ARESCHOU, J.E. (1850). *Phycearum, quae in maribus Scandinaviae crescunt, enumerato. Sectio posterior Ulvaceas continens. Ups. Soc. Sci. nova Acta, Ser. II, 14*, 385-454.
- ARESCHOU, J.E. (1854). *Phyceae novae et minus cognitae in maribus extraeuropaeis collectae. Ups. Soc. Sci. nova Acta, Ser. III, 1*, 329-72.
- ASKENASY, E. (1888). Algen. In Engler, A. (Ed.), *Die Forschungsreise S.M.S. Gazelle in den Jahren 1874 bis 1876. IV Th. Bot.*, pp. 1-58, Plates 1-12. (Mittler: Berlin.)
- ATHANASIADIS, A. (1985). North Aegean Marine Algae I. New Records and Observations from the Sithonia Peninsula, Greece. *Bot. Mar.* 28, 453-468.
- ATHANASIADIS, A. (1988). North Aegean Marine Algae H. Studies on the thallus structure and reproduction of *Nemastoma dichotomum* J. Agardh and *Predaea ollivieri* J. Feldmann (Rhodophyta, Gigartinales). *Bot. Mar.* 31, 23-32.

## B

- BAILEY, F.M. (1913). *Comprehensive Catalogue of Queensland Plants.* (Govt Printer: Brisbane.)
- BALAKRISHNAN, M.S. (1961a). Studies on Indian Cryptonemiales - I. *Grateloupia* C.A. *Ag. J. Madras Univ.*, B, 31, 11-35.
- BALAKRISHNAN, M.S. (1961b). Studies on Indian Cryptonemiales - III. *Halymenia* C.A. *Ag. J. Madras Univ.*, B, 31, 183-217.
- BASSON, P.W. (1979). Marine algae of the Arabian Gulf Coast of Saudi Arabia (second half). *Bot. Mar.* 22, 65-82.
- BATTERS, E.A.L. (1896). Some new British Marine Algae. *J. Bot., Lond.* 34, 6-11.
- BNITERS, E.A.L. (1902). A catalogue of the British Marine Algae, being a list of all the species of seaweeds known to occur on the shores of the British Islands with the localities where they are found. *J. Bot., Lond.* 40, Suppl., pp. 1-107.
- BEANLAND, W.R. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1982). Studies on Australian mangrove algae: II. Composition and geographical distribution of communities in Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Proc. R. Soc. Vic.* 94, 89-106.
- BERTHOLD, G. (1884). *Cryptonemiaceen. Fauna and Flora des Golfes von Neapel. Monogr. XII.* (Engelmann: Leipzig.)
- BIDOUX, C. & MAGNE, F. (1989). Étude de quelques Acrochaetiales (Rhodophyta) devant être rapportées au genre *Rhodothamniella*. *Cryptogamie, Algol.* 10, 33-55.
- BIVONA-BERNARDI, A. (1822). *Scinaia algarum marinarum novum genus. L'Iride, Giorn. Sci. Sicilia* 1, 232-234.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1915). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Part 3. Rhodophyceae. *Dansk bot. Ark.* 3, 1-80.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1920). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Part 3. Rhodophyceae. *Dansk bot. Ark.* 3, 369-504.

- BOERGESEN, F. (1927). Marine algae from the Canary Islands, especially from Teneriffe and Gran Canaria. III. Rhodophyceae. Part I. Bangiales and Némalionales. *K. danske Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Meddr* 6(6), 1-97.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1931). Some Indian Rhodophyceae especially from the shores of the Presidency of Bombay. *Kew Bull.* 1931(1), 1-24, Plates I, H.
- BOERGESEN, F. (1932). Some Indian Rhodophyceae, especially from the shores of the Presidency of Bombay. II. *Kew Bull.* 1932(3), 113-134, Plates II-V.
- BOILLOT, A. (1968). Sur l'existence dun tétrasporophyte dans le cycle de *Scinaia furcellata* (Tumer)Bivona, Némalionales. *C.R. Acad. Sc. Paris* **266**, Ser D, 1831-1832.
- BOILLOT, A. (1969). Sur le développement des tétraspores et l'édification du gamétophyte chez *Scinaia furcellata* (Tumer)Bivona, Rhodophycées (Némalionales). *C.R. Acad. Sc. Paris* **268**, Sér. D, 273-275.
- BOILLOT, A. (1972). Cycle biologique de quelques Némalionales. *Le Botaniste* 55, 207-250.
- BOILLOT, A. (1974). Le sporophyte de l'*Helminthocladia calvadosii* (Lamouroux)Setchell (Rhodophycée, Némalionale). *Le Botaniste* **56**, 187-192.
- BOLD, H.C. & WYNNE, M.J. (1985). Introduction to the Algae: Structure and reproduction. 2nd Edn. (Prentice-Hall: New Jersey.)
- BONEY, A.D. & WHITE, E.B. (1967). Observations on an endozoic red alga. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* **47**, 223-232.
- BORNET, E. (1892). Les Algues de P.-K.-A. Schousboe. *Mem. Soc. Nat. Sci. Nat. et Math., Cherbourg*, **28**, 165-376, Plates
- BORNET, E. (1904). Deux *Chantransia corymbifera* Thuret. *Acrochaetium* et *Chantransia*. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **51** (suppl.), xiv-xxiii.
- BORNET, E. & THURET, G. (1876). Notes algologiques. Fasc. 1. (Masson: Paris.)
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1797). Mémoire sur les genres *Conferva* et *Byssus*, du chevalier O. Linné. (Cavazza: Bordeaux.)
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1823). *Audouinella*. *Dict. Class. d'Hist. Nat.* 3, 340-341.
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1826). Cryptogamia, pp. 593-597. In Dumont-D'Urville, J. (Ed.), Flore des Malouines. *Mem. Soc. Linn. Paris* 4, 573-621.
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1828). In Duperrey, L.I., Voyage autour du monde, exécuté par ordre du Roi, sur la corvette de Sa Majesté, la *Coquille*, pendant les années 1822, 1823, 1824 et 1825. Botanique, Cryptogamie, pp. 1-300, Plates 1-39. (Bertrand: Paris.)
- BOUDOURESQUE, C.-F. (1967). *Gelidiella ramellosa* (Kützing)Feldmann et Hamel et *Antithamnion heterocladum* Funk, Rhodophycées rares ou nouvelles pour la flore française. *Annls Soc. Sci. nat. Arch. Toulon- Var* **19**, 152-161.
- BOUDOURESQUE, C.-F. (1972). Végétation marine de l'île de Port-Cros (Parc National) ix. - Sur *Gelidiella antipai* Marie Celan (Gélidiales). *Bull. Soc. phycol. Fr.* **17**, 1-8.
- BOUDOURESQUE, C.-F. & DENIZOT, M. (1975). Révision du genre *Peyssonnelia* (Rhodophyta) en Méditerranée. *Bull. Mus. Hist. Nat. Marseilles* **35**, 7-92.

## C

- CELAN, M. (1938). Notes sur la flore algologique du littoral Roumain de la Mer Noire. IV. Deux Rhodophycées nouvelles pour la flore de la Mer Noire: *Gelidiella antipae* et *Phyllophora brodiaei* (Turn.)J.Ag. *Bull. Sect. sci. Acad. roum.* **19**, 76-79.
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1969). The marine algae of New Zealand. Part III: Rhodophyceae. Issue 1: Bangiophycidae and Florideophycidae (Némalionales, Bonnemaisoniales, Gélidiales). (Cramer: Germany.)
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1979). The marine algae of New Zealand. Part DI Rhodophyceae. Issue 4: Gigartinales. (Cramer: Germany.)
- CHAPMAN, V.J. & PARKINSON, P.G. (1974). The marine algae of New Zealand. Part DI: Rhodophyceae. Issue 3: Cryptonemiales. (Cramer: Germany.)

- CHEMIN, E. (1926). Sur le développement des spores d'une Floridée endophyte: *Colaconema Bonnemaisoniae* Batt. *C.R. Hebd. Séanc. Acad. Sci.* **182**, 1561-1563.
- CHEN, L.C.M., EDELSTEIN, T., BIRD, C. & YABU, H. (1978). A culture and cytological study of the life history of *Nemalion helminthoides* (Rhodophyta, Nemaliales). *Proc. N. S. Inst. Sci.* **28**, 191-199.
- CHIANG, Y.-M. (1970). Morphological studies of red algae of the family Cryptonemiaceae. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* **58**, 1-83, Plates 1-10.
- CHIHARA, M. & YOSHIZAKI, M. (1972). Bonnemaisoniaceae: their gonimoblast development, life history and systematics. In Abbott, I.A. & Kurogi, M. (Eds), Contributions to the systematics of Benthic Marine Algae of the North Pacific, pp. 243-252. (Jap. Soc. Phycol.: Kobe.)
- CHRISTENSEN, T. (1978). Annotations to a textbook of phycology. *Bot. Tidsskr.* **73**, 65-70.
- CLAYTON, M.N. & KING, R.J. (Eds). (1990). Biology of Marine Plants. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- CODOMIER, L. (1971). Recherches sur les *Kallymenia* (Cryptonemiales, Kallymeniaceae). I. Les espèces Méditerranéennes. *Vie Milieu* **22**, Sér. A, 1-54.
- CODOMIER, L. (1974). Recherches sur la structure et le développement des *Halymenia* C.Ag. (Rhodophycées Cryptonemiales) des côtes de France et de la Méditerranée. *Vie Milieu* **24**, Sér. A: 1-42.
- COLE, K. (1972). Observations on the life history of *Bangia fuscopurpurea*. *Mem. Soc. bot. Fr.* **1972**, 231-236.
- COLE, K. & CONWAY, E. (1980). Studies in the Bangiaceae: Reproductive modes. *Bot. Mar.* **23**, 545-553.
- COLE, K.M., HYMES, B.J. & SHEATH, R.G. (1983). Karyotypes and reproductive seasonality of the genus *Bangia* (Rhodophyta) in British Columbia, Canada. *J. Phycol.* **19**, 136-145.
- COLLINS, F.S. (1906). *Acrochaetium* and *Chantransia* in North America. *Rhodora* **8**, 189-196.
- COLLINS, F.S. & HERVEY, A.B. (1917). The algae of Bermuda. *Proc. Am. Acad. Arts Sci.* **53**(1), 3-195.
- CONWAY, E. & COLE, K. (1977). Studies in the Bangiaceae: structure and reproduction of the conchocelis of *Porphyra* and *Bangia* in culture (Bangiales, Rhodophyceae). *Phycologia* **16**, 205-216.
- CORTEL-BREEMAN, A.M. & HOEK, C. VAN DEN (1970). Life-history studies on Rhodophyceae I. *Acrosymphyton purpuriferum* (J.Ag.)Kyl. *Acta Bot. Neerl.* **19**, 265-284.
- COTTON, A.D. (1908). The New Zealand species of *Rhodophyllis*. *Kew Bull.* **1908**, 97-102.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1956). Notes on marine algae from Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tas.* **90**, 183-188, Plates 1-3.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1983). Marine algae of the southern Great Barrier Reef. Part I. Rhodophyta. (Aust. Coral Reef Soc., Handbook 2: Brisbane.)
- CRONQUIST, A. (1960). The divisions and classes of plants. *Bot. Rev.* **26**, 425-482.
- CROUAN, P.L. & CROUAN, H.M. (1835). Observations microscopiques sur la genre *Mesogloia* Agardh. *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, 2 Sér. Bot., **3**, 98-99.
- CROUAN, P.L. & CROUAN, H.M. (1844). Observations sur le genre *Peyssonelia* Dne. *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, 3 Sér. Bot., **2**, 367-368, Plate 11B, figs 6-10.
- CUNNINGHAM, E.M. & GUIRY, M.D. (1989). A circadian rhythm in the long-day photoperiodic induction of erect axis development in the marine red alga *Nemalion helminthoides*. *J. Phycol.* **25**, 705-712.

## D

- DANGEARD, P. (1968). Recherches sur quelques Bangiophycées (Protofloridées). *Botaniste* **51**, 5-57.
- DAVEY, A. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1980). Studies on Australian mangrove algae. I. Victorian communities: Composition and geographic distribution. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* **91**, 53-66.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1953). Marine red algae of Pacific Mexico. Part I. Bangiales to Corallinaceae subf. Corallinoideae. *Allan Hancock Pacif. Exped.* **17**, 1-239.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1954). Marine plants in the vicinity of the Institut Océanographique de Nha Trang, Viêt Nam. *Pacific Sci.* **8**, 372-481.

- DAWSON, E.Y. (1961). Marine red algae of Pacific Mexico. Part 4. Gigartinales. *Pac. Naturalist* 2, 191-343.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1962). Additions to the marine flora of Costa Rica and Nicaragua. *Pac. Naturalist* 3, 375-395.
- DAWSON, E.Y., ACLETO, C. & FOLDVIK, N. (1964). The seaweeds of Peru. *Nova Hedwigia* 13, 1-111, Plates 1-81.
- DECAISNE, J. (1841). Plantes de l'Arabie heureuse. *Archs Mus. natn. Hist. nat., Paris* 2, 89-199, Plates 5-7.
- DECAISNE, J. (1842). Essais sur une classification des Algues et des Polypiers calcifères de Lamouroux. *Ann. Sci. Nat., 2 Sér. Bot.*, 17, 297-380, Plates 14-17.
- DECEW, T.C., SILVA, P.C. & WEST, J.A. (1992). Culture studies on the relationship between *Schizymenia* and *Haematocelis* (Gigartinales, Rhodophyceae) from the Pacific coast of North America. *J. Phycol.* 28, 558-566.
- DECEW, T.C. & WEST, J.A. (1977). Culture studies on the marine red algae *Hildenbrandia occidentalis* and *H. prototypus* (Cryptonemiales, Hildenbrandiaceae). *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* 25 (suppl.), 31-41.
- DELÉPINE, R., DELESALLE, B. & LAMBERT, C. (1979). Sur l'existence dun tétrasporophyte dans le cycle de la Rhodophycée *Chaetangium fastigiatum* (Bory)J. Ag. aux îles Kerguelen. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris* 289, Sér. D, 595-598.
- DELÉPINE, R. & LAMBERT, C. (1981). L'appareil femelle de la Rhodophycée *Chaetangium fastigiatum* et l'existence dun gonophore chez cette espèce. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris* 292, Ser. III, 127-130.
- DENIZOT, M. (1968). Les Algues Floridées encroûtantes (a l'exclusion des Corallinacées). (Paris.)
- DESIKACHARY, T.V. (1955). On a *Helminthora* from New Zealand. *Amer. J. Bot.* 42, 126-131.
- DESIKACHARY, T.V. (1957). *Helminthocladia* from India and New Zealand. *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 36, 441-456, Plates 15, 16.
- DESIKACHARY, T.V. (1963). Status of the order Chaetangiales (Rhodophyta). *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 42A, 16-26.
- DETHIER, M.N. (1987). The distribution and reproductive phenology of intertidal fleshy crustose algae in Washington. *Can. J. Bot.* 65, 1838-1850.
- DE TONI, G. (1936). Noterelle de nomenclatura algologica. VII. Primo elenco di Floridée omonime. (Brescia.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1897). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 1, pp. 1-388. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1900). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 2, pp. 387-776. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1903). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 3, pp. 775-1521 + 1523-1525. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1905). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 4, pp. 1523-1973. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1924). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 6. Florideae. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. & FORTI, A. (1923). Alghe di Australia, Tasmania e Nouva Zelanda. *Mem. R. Inst. Veneto Sci., Lett. Arti* 29, 1-183.
- DILLWYN, L.W. (1802-1809). British Confervae. (Phillips: London.)
- DIXON, P.S. (1959). Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on the Florideae, I. *Bot. Notiser* 112, 339-352.
- DIXON, P.S. (1960). Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on the Florideae, II. *Bot. Notiser* 113, 295-319.
- DIXON, P.S. (1961). On the classification of the Florideae with particular reference to the position of the Gelidiaceae. *Bot. Mar.* 3, 1-16.
- DIXON, P.S. (1967). The typification of *Fucus cartilagineus* L. and *F. corneus* Huds. *Blumea* 15, 55-62.

- DIXON, P.S. (1973). Biology of the Rhodophyta. Univ. Reviews in Botany, Vol. 4. (Oliver & Boyd: Edinburgh.)
- DIXON, P.S. (1976). Appendix I. In Parke, M. & Dixon, P.S., Check-list of British marine algae - third revision. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* 56, 527-594.
- DIXON, P.S. & IRVINE, L.M. (1977a). Miscellaneous notes on algal taxonomy and nomenclature IV. *Bot. Notiser* 130, 137-141.
- DIXON, P.S. & IRVINE, L.M. (1977b). Seaweeds of the British Isles. Vol. 1, Rhodophyta. Part I, Introduction, Nemaliales, Gigartinales. [British Museum (N.H.): London.]
- DOTY, M.S. (1963). *Gibsmithia hawaiiensis* gen. n. et sp. n. *Pacific Sci.* 17, 458-465.
- DOTY, M.S. & ABBOTT, I.A. (1964). Studies in the Helminthocladiaceae, RI. *Liagoropsis*. *Pacific Sci.* 18, 441-452.
- DOTY, M.S. & GARNIC, J. (1949). *Porphyridium cruentum* Naegeli and *Porphyridium marinum* Kylin. *Biol. Bull. Mar. biol. Lab. Woods Hole* 97, 238.
- DREW, K.M. (1928). A revision of the genera *Chantransia*, *Rhodochorton*, and *Acrochaetium* with descriptions of the marine species of *Rhodochorton* (Naeg.) gen. emend. on the Pacific Coast of North America. *Univ. Calif. Pubis Bot.* 14, 139-224, Plates 37-48.
- DREW, K.M. (1956a). *Conferva ceramicola* Lyngbye. *Bot. Tidsskr.* 53, 67-74.
- DREW, K.M. (1956b). Reproduction in the Bangiophycidae. *Bot. Rev.* 22, 553-611.
- DREW, K.M. & ROSS, R. (1965). Some generic names in the Bangiophycidae. *Taxon* 14, 93-99.
- DUBY, J.E. (1830). *Botanicon Gallicum seu Synopsis Plantarum in Flora Gallica Descriptarum*. Part 2, Plantas Cellulares continens. Edn 2. (Paris.)

## E

- EDYVANE, K.S. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1993). Morphology and taxonomy of *Rhodoglossum gigartinoides* (Sonder) comb. nov. (Gigartinaceae, Rhodophyta) from Australia and New Zealand. *Phycologia* 32, 237-250.
- ELLIS, J. & SOLANDER, D. (1786). The Natural History of many curious and uncommon zoophytes, collected from various parts of the globe, by the late John Ellis, Esq. F.R.S. (B.White & Son: London.)
- ENDLICHER, S.L. & DIESING, C.M. (1845). Algarum natalensium diagnoses. *Bot. Zeit.* 3, 288-290.
- ENGLER, A. (1892). Syllabus der Vorlesungen über specielle and medicinisch-pharmaceutische Botanik ... Grosse Ausgabe. (Borntraeger: Berlin.)
- ENTWISLE, T.J. & KRAFT, G.T. (1984). Survey of freshwater red algae (Rhodophyta) of south-eastern Australia. *Aust. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.* 35, 213-259.
- ESPER, E.J.C. (1802). Icones Fucorum cum characteribus systematicis, synonymic auctorum et descriptionibus novarum specierum. Heft 5, 1-53, Plates 112-135. (Nuremburg.)
- ETCHEVERRY, D.H. (1986). Algas Marinas Bentónicas de Chile. (Unesco: Montevideo.)

## F

- FAN, K.C. (1961). Morphological studies of the Gélidiales. *Univ. Calif. Pubis Bot.* 32, 315-368.
- FAN, K.C. & FAN, Y.P. (1962). Studies on the reproductive organs of red algae. I. *Tsengia* and the development of its reproductive systems. *Acta Bot. Sinica* 10, 194-196, Plates 1, 2 (in Chinese, pp. 187-193).
- FARNHAM, W.F. (1980). Studies on Aliens in the Marine Flora of southern England. In Price, J.H., Irvine, D.E.G. & Farnham, W.F. (Eds), The Shore Environment, Vol. 2, pp. 875-914. Syst. Assn Special Vol. 17b. (Academic Press: London.)
- FELDMANN, J. (1931). Note sur quelques algues marines de Tunisie. *St. Océanogr. Salammbô* Notes No. 24, 1-20.
- FELDMANN, J. (1942). Remarques sur les Némastomacées. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* 89, 104-113.
- FELDMANN, J. (1953). L'évolution des organes femelles chez les Floriaes. *Int. Seaweed Symp. Proc.* 1, 11-12.

- FELDMANN, J. (1954). Inventaire de la Flora Marine de Roscoff. Algues, Champignons, Lichens et Spermatophytes. *Travaux Stn Biol. Roscoff*. Suppl. 6, pp. 1-152.
- FELDMANN, J. & FELDMANN, G. (1942). Recherches sur les Bonnemaisoniaceés et leur alternance de générations. *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, 11 Sér. Bot., 3, 75-175.
- FELDMANN, J. & HAMEL, G. (1934). Observations sur quelques Gélidiacées. *Rev. Gen. Bot.* 46, 528-549.
- FELDMANN, J. & HAMEL, G. (1936). Floridées de France VII. Géliidiales. *Rev. Alg.* 9, 85-140, Plates 2-6.
- FREDERICQ, S., BRODIE, J. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1992). Developmental morphology of *Chondrus crispus* (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 31, 542-563.
- FREDERICQ, S. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1989). Proposal of the Gracilariales ord. nov. (Rhodophyta) based on an analysis of the reproductive development of *Gracilaria verrucosa*. *J. Phycol.* 25, 213-227.
- FREDRIKSEN, S. & RUENESS, J. (1990). Culture studies on *Pterocladia melanoidea* (Schousboe ex Bornet) comb. nov. (Géliidiales, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 29, 182-190.
- FRIES, L. (1969). The sporophyte of *Nemalion multifidum* (Weber et Mohr) J. Ag. found on the Swedish west coast. *Sv. Bot. Tidskr.* 63, 139-141, Plates 1-3.
- FUHRER, B., CHRISTIANSON, I.G., CLAYTON, M.N. & ALLENDER, B.M. (1981). Seaweeds of Australia. (Reed: Sydney.)

## G

- GABRIELSON, P.W. & GARBARY, D. (1986). Systematics of red algae (Rhodophyta). CRC Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences, Vol. 3, Issue 4, pp. 325-366.
- GABRIELSON, P.W. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1982a). The Atlantic species of *Solieria* (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta): their morphology, distribution and affinities. *J. Phycol.* 18, 31-45.
- GABRIELSON, P.W. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1982b). The morphology of *Agardhiella subulata* representing the Agardhielleae, a new tribe in the Solieriaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta). .1. *Phycol.* 18, 46-58.
- GABRIELSON, P.W. & KRAFT, G.T. (1984). The Marine Algae of Lord Howe Island (N.S.W.): the Family Solieriaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta). *Brunonia* 7, 217-251.
- GARBARY, D.J. (1978). On the phylogenetic relationships of the Acrochaetiaceae (Rhodophyta). *Br. phycol. J.* 13, 247-254.
- GARBARY, D.J. (1979a). A revised species concept for endophytic and endozoic members of the Acrochaetiaceae (Rhodophyta). *Bot. Notiser* 132, 451-455.
- GARBARY, D.J. (1979b). Numerical Taxonomy and generic circumscription in the Acrochaetiaceae (Rhodophyta). *Bot. Mar.* 22, 477-492.
- GARBARY, D.J. (1987). The Acrochaetiaceae (Rhodophyta): An annotated bibliography. *Bibl. Phycol.* 77, 1-267.
- GARBARY, D.J. & GABRIELSON, P.W. (1987). Acrochaetiales (Rhodophyta): Taxonomy and evolution. *Cryptogamie, Algol.* 8, 241-252.
- GARBARY, D.J., HANSEN, G.I. & SCAGEL, R.F. (1980a). A revised classification of the Bangiophyceae (Rhodophyta). *Nova Hedwigia* 33, 145-166.
- GARBARY, D.J., HANSEN, G.I. & SCAGEL, R.F. (1980b). The marine algae of British Columbia and northern Washington: Division Rhodophyta (red algae), Class Bangiophyceae. *Syesis* 13, 137-195.
- GARBARY, D.J., HANSEN, G.I. & SCAGEL, R.F. (1983). The marine algae of British Columbia and northern Washington: Division Rhodophyta (red algae), Class Florideophyceae, Orders Acrochaetiales and Nemaliales. *Syesis* 15 (suppl.), 1-102.
- GARBARY, D. & RUENESS, J. (1980). *Audouinella tetraspora*, a new member of the Acrochaetiaceae (Rhodophyta) from Norway. *Norw. J. Bot.* 27, 17-22.
- GEESINK, R. (1973). Experimental investigations on marine and freshwater *Bangia* (Rhodophyta) from the Netherlands. *J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol.* 11, 239-247.

- GEPP, A. & GEPP, E.S. (1906). Some marine algae from New South Wales. *J. Bot., Lond.* 1906, 249-261, Plate 481.
- GMELIN, S.G. (1768). *Historia Fucorum*. (St Petersburg.)
- GOFF, L.J. (1982). The biology of parasitic red algae. *Progr. Phycol. Res.* 1, 289-369.
- GRAY, I.E. (1872). On *Codiophyllum*, a new genus of unicellular green algae from Port Natal. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist. Ser. 4*, 10, 139-141, Plate 9.
- GREGORY, B.D. (1934). On the life-history of *Gymnogongrus griffithsiae* Mart. and *Ahnfeltia plicata* Fries. *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* **49**, 531-551.
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1830). *Algae Britannicae*. (Maclachlan & Stewart: Edinburgh.)
- GUILER, E.R. (1952). The marine algae of Tasmania. Check-list with localities. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* **86**, 71-106.
- GUIRY, M.D. (1978). Notes on some family names of Florideophyceae (Rhodophyta). *Taxon* 27, 191-195.
- GUIRY, M.D. (1990). The life history of *Liagora harveyana* (Nemaliales, Rhodophyta) from south-eastern Australia. *Br. phycol. J.* 25, 353-362.
- GUIRY, M.D. & HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1975). *Schottera* gen. nov. and *Schottera nicaeensis* (Lamour. ex Duby) comb. nov. (= *Petroglossum nicaeense* (Lamour. ex Duby) Schotter) in the British Isles. *Br. phycol. J.* **10**, 149-164.
- GUIRY, M.D. & IRVINE, L.M. (1974). A species of *Cryptonemia* new to Europe. *Br. phycol. J.* 9, 225-237.
- GUIRY, M.D. KEE, W.R. & GARBARY, D.J. (1987). Morphology, temperature and photoperiodic responses in *Audouinella botryocarpa* (Harvey) Woelkerling (Acrochaetiaceae, Rhodophyta) from Ireland. *Glom. Bot. Ital.* **121**, 229-246.
- GUIRY, M.D. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1992). *Gelidiella minima* sp. nov. (Rhodophyta) from Victoria, Australia: implications for the generic classification of the Gelidiaceae. *Br. phycol. J.* 27, 165-176.
- GUIRY, M.D. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1993). *Capreolia implexa* gen. et sp. nov. in Australia and New Zealand (Gélidiales, Rhodophyta); an intertidal red alga with an unusual life history. *Phycologia* **32**, 266-277.

## H

- HAMEL, G. (1924). Floridées de France. Bangiales. *Rev. Algol.* 1, 278-292, 427-457.
- HAMEL, G. (1928a). Sur quelques *Porphyra* des mers australes. *Ann. Crypt. Exot.* 1, 51-57.
- HAMEL, G. (1928b). Floridées de France V. *Acrochaetium* Naegeli; *Rhodochorton* Naegeli. *Rev. Algol.* 3, 99-158.
- HAMEL, G. (1929). Contribution a la flora algologique des Antilles. *Ann. Crypt. Exot.* 2, 53-58.
- HANSEN, G.I. (1977). A comparison of the species of *Cirrulicarpus* (Kallymeniaceae, Rhodophyta). *Farlow Herb. Harvard Univ. Occ. Pap.* No. 12, 23-34.
- HANSGIRG, A. (1885). Ein Beitrag zur kenntnis von der Verbreitung der Chromatophoren and Zellkerne bei den Schizophyceen (Phycochromaceen). *Ber. Dtsch. Bot. Ges.* 3, 14-22.
- HARIOT, P. (1887). Algues Magellaniques nouvelles. *J. de Bot.* 1, 55-59, 72-74.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1840). Algae. In Hooker, W.J. & Arnott, G.A.W., *The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage*, pp. 406-409. (London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1844). Algae of Tasmania. *Lond. J. Bot.* 3, 428-454.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1846). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 1-72. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1847). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 73-144. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1848). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 145-216. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1849a). *Nereis Australis*, pp. 65-124, Plates 26-50. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1849b). *A manual of the British marine algae*. Edn 2. (Van Voorst: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1853). *Nereis Boreali-Americana*. Part II. - Rhodospermae. (Smithsonian Inst.: Washington.)

- HARVEY, W.H. (1855a). Some account of the marine botany of the colony of Western Australia. *Trans. R. Ir. Acad.* 22, 525-566.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855b). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. II. Flora Novae-Zelandiae. Part II, pp. 211-266, Plates 107-121.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1858). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 1, Plates 1-60. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859a). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 2, Plates 61-120. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859b). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. Flora Tasmaniae. Vol. II, pp. 282-320.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1860a). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. 111. Flora Tasmaniae. Vol. II, pp. 321-343, Plates 185-196.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1860b). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 3, Plates 121-180. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1862). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 4, Plates 181-240. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1863). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 5, Plates 241-300, synop., pp. i-lxxiii. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. & HOOKER, J.D. (1845). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. I. Flora Antarctica. Part I, pp. 175-193, Plates 69-78.
- HATTA, A.M. & PRUD'HOMME VAN REINE, W.F. (1991). A taxonomic revision of Indonesian Gélidiales (Rhodophyta). *Blumea* 35, 347-380.
- HAUCK, F. (1885). Die Meeresalgen, Deutschlands und Oesterreichs. In Rabenhorst, L. (Ed.), Kryptogamen-Flora von Deutschland, Osterreich und der Schweiz. Vol. 2. (E. Kummer: Leipzig.)
- HAWKES, M.W. (1978). Sexual reproduction in *Porphyra gardneri* (Smith et Hollenberg) Hawkes (Bangiales, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 17, 329-353.
- HAWKES, M.W. (1983). Anatomy of *Apophlaea sinclairii* - An enigmatic red alga endemic to New Zealand. *Jap. J. Phycol.* 31, 55-64.
- HEEREBOUT, G.R. (1968). Studies on the Erythropeltidaceae (Rhodophyceae - Bangiophycidae). *Blumea* 16, 139-157.
- HOEK, C. VAN DEN & CORTEL-BREEMAN, A.M. (1970). Life-history studies on Rhodophyceae III. *Scinaia complanata* (Collins) Cotton. *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 19, 457-467.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1971). Phycological notes. VI. New records, new combinations, and noteworthy observations concerning marine algae of California. *Phycologia* 10, 281-289.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. & ABBOTT, I.A. (1968). New species of marine algae from California. *Can. J. Bot.* 46, 1235-1251.
- HOMMERSAND, M.H. & FREDERICQ, S. (1988). An investigation of cystocarp development in *Gelidium pteridifolium* with a revised description of the Gélidiales (Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 27, 254-272.
- HOMMERSAND, M., FREDERICQ, S. & CABIOCH, J. (1992). Developmental morphology of *Gigartina pistillata* (Gigartinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 31, 300-325.
- HOMMERSAND, M.H., GUIRY, M.D., FREDERICQ, S. & LEISTER, G.L. (1993). New perspectives in the taxonomy of the Gigartinaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta). *Hydrobiologia* 260/261 (Proc. Intern. Seaweed Symp. 14), 105-120.
- HOMMERSAND, M.H. & OTT, D.W. (1970). Development of the carposporophyte of *Kallymenia reniformis* (Turner) J. Agardh. *J. Phycol.* 6, 322-331.
- HOOKER, J.D. (1847). The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. I. Flora Antarctica. Part II, Algae, pp. 454-502, Plates 165-194. (Reeve: London.)
- HOOKER, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1845). Algae Novae Zelandiae. *Lond. J. Bot.* 4, 521-551.
- HOOKER, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1847). Algae Tasmaniae. *Lond. J. Bot.* 6, 397-417.
- HOWE, M.A. (1914). The marine algae of Peru. *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 15, 1-185, Plates 1-66.
- HOWE, M.A. (1918). Further notes on the structural dimorphism of sexual and tetrasporic plants of the genus *Galaxaura*. *Brooklyn Bot. Gard. Mem.* 1, 191-197, Plates 3, 4.
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1985). The *Scinaia* assemblage (Galaxauraceae, Rhodophyta): a re-appraisal. *Phycologia* 24, 403-418.

- HUISMAN, J.M. (1986). The red algal genus *Scinaia* (Galaxauraceae, Nemaliales) from Australia. *Phycologia* 25, 271-296.
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1987). The taxonomy and life history of *Gloiophloea* (Galaxauraceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 26, 167-174.
- HUISMAN, J.M. & BOROWITZKA, M.A. (1990). A revision of the Australian species of *Galaxaura* (Rhodophyta, Galaxauraceae), with a description of *Tricleocarpa* gen. nov. *Phycologia* 29, 150-172.
- HUISMAN, J.M. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1992). Cystocarp development in the red alga *Nothogenia fastigiata* (Galaxauraceae, Nemaliales). *Phycologia* 31, 359-364.

## I

- IRVINE, L.M. (1983). Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume I. Rhodophyta. Part 2A, Cryptonemiales (sensu stricto), Palmariales, Rhodymeniales. [British Museum (N.H.): London.]
- IRVINE, L.M. & MAGGS, C.A. (1983). Peyssoneliaceae. In Irvine, L.M., Seaweeds of the British Isles. Part 2A. Cryptonemiales (sensu stricto), Palmariales, Rhodymeniales. [British Museum (N.H.): London.]

## J

- JACQUIN, N.J. (1787). Collectanea ad botanicam, chemiam, et historiam naturalem spectantia, cum figuris. Vol. 1, pp. 1-386, Plates 1-22. (Wien.)
- JAO, C.-C. (1936). New Rhodophyceae from Woods Hole. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 63, 237-257.
- JOHN, D.M., PRICE, J.H., MAGGS, C.A. & LAWSON, G.W. (1979). Seaweeds of the western coast of tropical Africa and adjacent islands: a critical assessment. III. Rhodophyta (Bangiophyceae). *Bull. Br. Mus. Nat. Hist. (Bot.)* 7, 69-82.
- JOLY, A.B. & CORDEIRO, M. (1963). Two new species of *Acrochaetium* from southern Brazil. *Bol. Fac. Fil. Cienc. Letr. U.S.P. Bot.* 19, 133-146.

## K

- KAJIMURA, M. (1990). A new species of *Polyopes* (Halymeniaceae, Rhodophyta) from Hawaii. *Bot. Mar.* 33, 127-131.
- KAJIMURA, M. (1992a). Lectotypification of *Scinaia moniliformis* J. Agardh (Galaxauraceae, Rhodophyta). *Jap. J. Phycol. (Serrui)* 40, 283-285.
- KAJIMURA, M. (1992b). A new deep-water species of *Stylonema* (Stylonemataceae, Rhodophyta) from the Sea of Japan. *Bot. Mar.* 35, 415-418.
- KAJIMURA, M. (1993). *Dudresnaya okiensis* sp. nov. (Dumontiaceae, Rhodophyta) from the Sea of Japan. *Phycologia* 32, 40-47.
- KAWAGUCHI, S. (1989). The genus *Prionitis* (Halymeniaceae, Rhodophyta) in Japan. *J. Fac. Sci. Hokkaido Univ., Ser. V*, 14, 193-257.
- KIM, D.H. (1976). A study of the development of cystocarps and tetrasporangial sori in Gigartinaceae (Rhodophyta, Gigartinales). *Nova Hedwigia* 27, 1-146.
- KJELLMAN, F.R. (1900). Om Floridé-släktet *Galaxaura* dess organografi och systematik. *K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* 33(1), 1-109, Plates 1-20.
- KNAGGS, F.W. (1965). Contributions to the life-history of *Rhodochorton floridulum* (Dillw.) Nag. *Br. phycol. Bull.* 2, 478-485.
- KORNMANN, P. (1984). *Erythrotrichopeltis*, eine neue Gattung der Erythropeltidaceae (Bangiophyceae, Rhodophyta). *Helgoländer Meeresunters.* 38, 207-224.
- KORNMANN, P. (1989). *Sahlingia* nov. gen. based on *Erythrocladia subintegra* (Erythropeltidales, Rhodophyta). *Br. phycol. J.* 24, 223-228.
- KORNMANN, P. & SAHLING, P.-H. (1977). Meeresalgen von Helgoland. Benthische Grün-, Braun- and Rotalgen. *Helgol. wiss. Meeresunters.* 29, 1-292.

- KORNMANN, P. & SAHLING, P.-H. (1985). Erythropeltidaceen (Bangiophyceae, Rhodophyta) von Helgoland. *Helgoländer Meeresunters.* 39, 213-236.
- KORNMANN, P. & SAHLING, P.-H. (1991). The *Porphyra* species of Helgoland (Bangiales, Rhodophyta). *Helgoländer Meeresunters.* 45, 1-38.
- KOSTER, J.T. (1969). Type collections of algae. *Taxon* 18, 549-559.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1975). Consideration of the order Cryptonemiales and the families Nemastomataceae and Furcellariaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta) in light of the morphology of *Adelophyton corneum* (J. Agardh) gen. et comb. nov. from southern Australia. *Br. phycol. J.* 10, 279-290.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1977a). Studies of marine algae in the lesser-known families of the Gigartinales (Rhodophyta). I. The Acrotylaceae. *Aust. J. Bot.* 25, 97-140.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1977b). Studies of marine algae in the lesser-known families of the Gigartinales (Rhodophyta). H. The Dicranemaceae. *Aust. J. Bot.* 25, 219-267.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1977c). The morphology of *Grateloupia intestinalis* from New Zealand, with some thoughts on generic criteria within the family Cryptonemiaceae (Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 16, 43-51.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1978). Studies of marine algae in the lesser-known families of the Gigartinales (Rhodophyta). III. The Mychodeaceae and Mychodeophyllaceae. *Aust. J. Bot.* 26, 515-610.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1981). Rhodophyta: morphology and classification. In Lobban, C.S. & Wynne, M.J. (Eds), *The Biology of Seaweeds*, Ch. 1, pp. 6-51. (Bot. Monogr. Vol. 17, Blackwell: Oxford.)
- KRAFT, G.T. (1984a). The red algal genus *Predaea* (Nemastomataceae, Gigartinales) in Australia. *Phycologia* 23, 3-20.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1984b). Taxonomic and morphological studies of tropical and subtropical species of *Callophycus* (Solieriaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 23, 53-71.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1986). The genus *Gibsmithia* (Dumontiaceae, Rhodophyta) in Australia. *Phycologia* 25, 423-447.
- KRAFT, G.T. & ABBOTT, I.A. (1971). *Predaea weldii*, a new species of Rhodophyta from Hawaii, with an evaluation of the genus. *J. Phycol.* 7, 194-202.
- KRAFT, G.T. & GABRIELSON, P.W. (1983). *Tikvahiella candida* gen. et sp. nov. (Solieriaceae, Rhodophyta), a new adelphoparasite from southern Australia. *Phycologia* 22, 47-57.
- KRAFT, G.T. & JOHN, D.M. (1976). The morphology and ecology of *Nemastoma* and *Predaea* species (Nemastomataceae, Rhodophyta) from Ghana. *Br. phycol. J.* 11, 331-344.
- KRAFT, G.T. & MIN-THEIN, U. (1983). *Clavicolonium* and *Antrocentrum*, two new genera of Acrotylaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta) from southern Australia. *Phycologia* 22, 171-183.
- KRAFT, G.T. & ROBINS, P.A. (1985). Is the Order Cryptonemiales (Rhodophyta) defensible? *Phycologia* 24, 67-77.
- KRAFT, G.T. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1981). Rhodophyta - systematics and biology. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: an Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 5, pp. 104-137. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- KRAFT, G.T. & WOELKERLING, W.I. (1990). Rhodophyta. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Biology of Marine Plants*, Ch. 3, pp. 41-85. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- KRUGENS, P. & DELIVOPOULOS, S.G. (1986). Ultrastructure of the carposporophyte and carposporogenesis in the parasitic red alga *Plocamiocolax pulvinata* Setch. (Gigartinales, Plocamiaceae). *J. Phycol.* 22, 8-21.
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1843). *Phycologia generalis*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1847). Diagnosen and Bemerkungen zu neuen oder kritischen Algen. *Bot. Zeit.* 5, 1-5, 22-25, 33-38, 52-55, 164-167, 177-180, 193-198, 219-223.
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1849). *Species Algarum*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1854). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 4 (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1858). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 8. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1866). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 16. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1867). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 17. (Nordhausen.)

- KÜTZING, F.T. (1868). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 18. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1869). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 19. (Nordhausen.)
- KYLIN, H. (1907). Studien über die Algenflora der schwedischen Westkiiste. Dissertation. (Upsala.)
- KYLIN, H. (1923). Studien über die Entwicklungsgeschichte der Florideen. *K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* 63, 1-139.
- KYLIN, H. (1924). Studien über die Delesseriaceen. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 20(6), 1-111.
- KYLIN, H. (1925). The marine red algae in the vicinity of the biological station at Friday Harbour, Washington. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 21, 1-87.
- KYLIN, H. (1928). Entwicklungsgeschichtliche Florideen Studien. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 24 (4), 1-127.
- KYLIN, H. (1930). über die entwicklungsgeschichte der Florideen. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 26 (6), 1-104.
- KYLIN, H. (1931). Die Florideenordnung Rhodymeniales. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 27 (11), 1-48, Plates 1-20.
- KYLIN, H. (1932). Die Florideenordnung Gigartinales. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 28 (8), 1-88, Plates 1-28.
- KYLIN, H. (1937). Über eine marine *Porphyridium* - Art. *K. Fysiogr. Sällsk. Lund Förhandl.* 7, 119-123.
- KYLIN, H. (1944). Die Rhodophyceen der schwedischen Westküste. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 40 (2), 1-104, Plates 1-32.
- KYLIN, H. (1956). Die Gattungen der Rhodophyceen. (Gleerups: Lund.)

## L

- LAING, R.M. (1927). A reference list of New Zealand marine algae. *Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst.* 57, 126-185.
- LAING, R.M. (1939). New Zealand Seaweeds - Reference list No. H. The Rhodophyceae -Part A. (Bangiales, Némalionales, Cryptonemiales, and Gigartinales). *Trans. Proc. R. Soc. N.Z.* 69, 134-164.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1812). Sur la classification des Polypiers coralligènes non entièrement pierreux. *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 3, 181-188.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1813). Essai sur les genres de la famille des thalassiophytes non articulées. *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris* 20, 21-47, 115-139, 267-293, Plates 7-13 (1-7).
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1816). Histoire des Polypiers Coralligènes Flexibles. (Poisson: Caen.)
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1821). Exposition Methodique des Genres de l'Ordre des Polypiers ... des Zoophytes d'Ellis et Solander. (Veuve Agasse: Paris.)
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1825). Gelidie. In Bory de St-Vincent, J.B., Dictionnaire classique d'Hist. nat. Vol. 7, pp. 190-191. (Rey & Gravier: Paris.)
- LEE, Y.P. (1987). Taxonomy of the Rhodochortonaceae (Rhodophyta) in Korea. *Korean J. Phycol.* 2, 1-50.
- LEE, Y.P. & LEE, I.K. (1988). Contribution to the generic classification of the Rhodochortonaceae (Rhodophyta, Nemaliales). *Bot. Mar.* 31, 119-131.
- LE JOLIS, A. (1863). Liste des algues marines de Cherbourg. *Mem. Imp. Soc. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg* 10, 1-168, Plates 1-6.
- LEVRING, T. (1937). Zur Kenntnis der Algenflora der norwegischen Westküste. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 33 (8), 1-148, Plates 1-4.
- LEVRING, T. (1945). Marine algae from some antarctic and subantarctic Islands. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 41 (7), 1-36, Plate 1.
- LEVRING, T. (1946). A list of marine algae from Australia and Tasmania. *Acta Horti gothoburg* 16, 215-227.
- LEVRING, T. (1953). The marine algae of Australia. I. Rhodophyta: Goniotrichales, Bangiales and Némalionales. *Arkiv för Bot.* Ser. 2, 2, 457-530.
- LEVRING, T. (1955). Contributions to the marine algae of New Zealand. I. Rhodophyta: Goniotrichales, Bangiales, Némalionales and Bonnemaisoniales. *Arkiv för Bot.* Ser. 2, 3, 407-432.

- LEWIS, J.A. (1990). *Cryptonemia limensis* (Kützing)Lewis, comb. nov. (Halymeniaceae, Rhodophyta) from Peru. *Taxon* 39, 98-104.
- LEWIS, J.A. (1994). Transfer of the Australian *Kallymenia nitophylloides* J. Agardh to *Cryptonemia* (Halymeniaceae) and *Halymenia chondricola* Sonder to *Hymenocladia* (Rhodymeniaceae). *Taxon* 43, 3-10.
- LEWIS, J.A. & KRAFT, G.T. (1979). Occurrence of a European red alga (*Schottera nicaeensis*) in southern Australian waters. *J. Phycol.* 15, 226-230.
- LEWIS, J.A. & KRAFT, G.T. (1992). *Zymurgia*, a new genus of Halymeniaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta) from south-eastern Australia. *Phycologia* 31, 285-299.
- LINDAUER, V.W. (1939). Algae Nova-Zelandicae Exsiccatae. Fasc. 2, numbers 26-50. (Issued June 1939).
- LINDAUER, V.W. (1947). Algae Nova-Zelandicae Exsiccatae. Fasc. 6, numbers 126-150. (Issued Dec. 1942, description May 1947.)
- LINDSTROM, S.C. (1984). *Neodilsea natashae* sp. nov. (Dumontiaceae, Rhodophyta) with comments on the family. *Phycologia* 23, 29-37.
- LINDSTROM, S.C. (1987). Acrosymphytaceae, a new family in the order Gigartinales sensu lato (Rhodophyta). *Taxon* 36, 50-53.
- LINNAEUS, C. (1753). Species Plantarum. Vol. 2. (Stockholm.)
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1909). Revised list of the Fucoideae and Florideae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 34, 9-60.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929a). The marine algae of Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* 1928, 6-27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929b). A census of the marine algae of South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 53, 45-53.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1931). Notes on Australian marine algae. VI. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 56, 407-411, Plates 23-27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1935). The marine algae of Lord Howe Island. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 60, 194-232, Plates 5-9.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. & PERRIN, F. (1947). The Seaweeds of South Australia. Part 2. The Red Seaweeds. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- LYNGBYE, H.CH. (1819). Tentamen Hydrophytologiae Danicae. (Copenhagen.)

## M

- MAGGS, C.A. (1990). Taxonomy of phylloporoid algae: the implications of life history. *Hydrobiologia* 204/205, 119-124.
- MAGGS, C.A. & GUIRY, M.D. (1987). *Gelidiella calcicola* sp. nov. (Rhodophyta) from the British Isles and northern France. *Br. phycol. J.* 22, 417-434.
- MAGGS, C.A. & IRVINE, L.M. (1983). *Peyssonnelia immersa* sp. nov. (Cryptonemiales, Rhodophyta) from the British Isles and France, with a survey of infragenic classification. *Br. phycol. J.* 18, 219-238.
- MAGGS, C.A. & PUESCHEL, C.M. (1989). Morphology and development of *Ahnfeltia plicata* (Rhodophyta): proposal of Ahnfeltiales ord. nov. *J. Phycol.* 25, 333-351.
- MAGNE, F. (1989). Classification et phylogénie des Rhodophycées. *Cryptogamie, Algol.* 10, 101-115.
- MAGNE, F. (1990). Reproduction sexuée chez *Erythrotrichia carnea* (Rhodophyceae, Erythropeltidales). *Cryptogamie, Algol.* 11, 157-170.
- MAGNE, F. & ABDEL-RAHMAN, M.H. (1983). La nature exacte de *Acrochaetium polyidis* (Rhodophycées, Acrochaetiales). *Cryptogamie, Algol.* 4, 21-35.
- MAGRUDER, W.H. (1984). Reproduction and life history of the red alga *Galaxaura oblongata* (Nemaliales, Galaxauraceae). *J. Phycol.* 20, 402-409.
- MARCOT-COQUEUGNIOT, J. (1988). Sur quelques Peyssonneliaceae (Rhodophyceae) récoltées en profondeur au large des côtes du Brésil. *Vie Milieu* 38, 299-309.

- MARTIN, M.T. (1936). The structure and reproduction of *Chaetangium saccatum* (Lam.) J. Ag. - I. Vegetative structure and male plants. *Proc. Linn. Soc. Lond.*, Session 148, 165-181, Plate 10.
- MARTIN, M.T. (1947). Some South African Rhodophyceae. II. *Helminthora furcellata* (Reinbold apud Tyson), comb. nov. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Africa* **31**, 371-379, Plate 12.
- MARTIN, M.T. & POCOCK, M.A. (1953). South African parasitic Florideae and their hosts. 2. Some South African parasitic Florideae. *J. Linn. Soc., Bot.* **55**, 48-64, Plates 10-12.
- MARTIUS, C.F.P. (1828). Flora Brasiliensis. I. (Stuttgart & Tubingen.)
- MARTIUS, C.F.P. (1833). Flora Brasiliensis seu enumeratio plantarum, Vol. 1 (1). (Stuttgart & Tubingen.)
- MASUDA, M. (1993). *Ahnfeltiopsis* (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta) in the western Pacific. *Jap. J. Phycol. (SORUI)* **41**, 1-6.
- MAY, V. (1947). Studies on Australian marine algae. III. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **71**, 273-277, Plate 19.
- MAY, V. (1948). The algal genus *Gracilaria* in Australia. *C.S.I.R.O. Bull.* **235**, pp. 1-64, Plates 1-15.
- MAY, V. (1949a). Studies on Australian marine algae. IV. Further geographical records. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **73**, 293-297.
- MAY, V. (1949b). Studies on Australian marine algae. V. Observations on and geographical records of various species, particularly those of the *Gelidium* complex. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **74**, 196-202.
- MAY, V. (1965). A census and key to the species of Rhodophyceae (red algae) recorded from Australia. *Contr. N.S.W. natn. Herb.* **3**, 349-429.
- MAY, V. & LARKUM, A.W.D. (1981). A subtidal transect in Jervis Bay, New South Wales. *Aust. J. Ecol.* **6**, 439-457.
- MENEGHINI, G. (1840). Botanische Notizen. *Flora (Regensburg)* **23**, 510-512.
- MENEGHINI, G. (1841). Memoria sui rapporti di organizzazione fra le Alghe propriamente dette o Ficee e le Alghe terrestri o Licheni. Atti della DI Riunione degli scienz. ital. in Firenze-Torino, pp. 417-431.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. (1990). Marine Red Algae of the Coffs Harbour Region, northern New South Wales. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **3**, 293-593.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & GUIRY, M.D. (1989). Morphology and life history of *Predaea kraftiana* sp. nov. (Gymnophloeaceae, Rhodophyta) from Australia. *Phycologia* **28**, 409-421.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & KRAFT, G.T. (1984). The red algal genus *Acrosymphyton* (Dumontiaceae, Cryptonemiales) in Australia. *Phycologia* **23**, 135-145.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & KRAFT, G.T. (1993). Catalogue of Marine and Freshwater Red Algae (Rhodophyta) of New South Wales, including Lord Howe Island, South-western Pacific. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **6**, 1-90.
- MIN-THEIN, U. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1976). Studies on southern Australian taxa of Solieriaceae, Rhabdoniaceae and Rhodophyllidaceae (Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* **24**, 1-166.
- MITCHELL, E.A. (1966). The southern Australian genera of the Dumontiaceae (Rhodophyta). *Nova Hedwigia* **11**, 209-220, Plates 22-26:2.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1839). Cryptogames de la Patagonie. In D'Orbigny, A., Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale ... pendant ... 1826-1833. Vol. 7. Bot., Part I. Sertum patagonicum, pp. 1-19, Plates 1-4. (Paris.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1841). Plantae cellulares. In Barker-Webb, P. & Bertholot, S., Histoire naturelle des Iles Canaries. Vol. 3, pp. 161-208, 1-xv, Plates 5, 7, 8.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1842). Prodromus Generum Specierumque Phycearum Novarum in Itinere ad Polum Antarcticum. (Paris.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1843). Quatrième centurie de plantes cellulaires exotiques nouvelles. *Ann. Sci. Nat.* 2 Sér. Bot. **20**, 294-306.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1845). Voyage au Pôle Sud et dans l'Océanie sur les Corvettes l'*Astrolabe* et la *Mée*. Botanique, T I. Plantes cellulaires. (Plates 1-20 dated 1852.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1847). Enumeratio fungorum quos a Cl. Drège in Africa meridionali collectos et in herbario Migueliano Servatos. *Ann. Sci. Nat.* 3 Sér. Bot., **7**, 166-181.

- MOORE, L.B. (1945). The genus *Pterocladia* in New Zealand. *Trans. R. Soc. N.Z.* **74**, 332-342, Plates 45-49.
- MSHIGENI, K.E. (1976). New records of *Hypneocolax stellaris* f. *orientalis* Weber-van Bosse a parasitic red alga. *Nova Hedwigia* **27**, 829-834.
- MSHIGENI, K.E. (1978). Taxonomic studies on the Hawaiian Hypneaceae with special reference to the genus *Hypnea* Lamouroux (Rhodophyta). *Nova Hedwigia* **29**, 859-894.
- MURRAY, S.N., DIXON, P.S. & SCOTT, J.L. (1972). The life history of *Porphyropsis coccinea* var. *dawsonii* in culture. *Br. phycol. J.* **7**, 323-333.

## N

- NÄGELI, C. (1847). Die neueren Algensysteme. (Zürich.)
- NÄGELI, C. (1849). Gattungen einzelliger Algen. (Zürich.)
- NÄGELI, C. (1861). Beiträge zur Morphologie and Systematik des Ceramiaceae. *Sber. bayer. Akad. Wiss. Jb.*, 1861, **1**, 297-415, Plate 1.
- NÄGELI, C. & CRAMER, C. (1858). Pflanzenphysiologische Untersuchungen. Vol. 2. Die Stärkekörner. (F. Schulthess: ZURich.)
- NAKAMURA, Y. (1944). The species of *Rhodochorton* from Japan. II. *Sci. Pap. Inst. Algol. Res. Fac. Sci. Hokkaido Imp. Uni.* **3**, 99-119.
- NARDO, G.D. (1834). De novo genere Alganim cui nomen est *Hildbrandtia prototypus*. *Oken's Isis* 1834, fasc. 6, pp. 675-676. (Leipzig.)
- NELSON, W.A. & ADAMS, N.M. (1987). Marine Algae of the Bay of Islands area. *Nat. Mus. N.Z., Misc. Ser.* No. 16, pp. 1-47.
- NELSON, W.A. & RYAN, K.G. (1988). *Porphyridium purpurewn* (Bory)Drew et Ross (Porphyridiales, Rhodophyceae) - first record of a marine unicellular red alga in New Zealand. *J. R. Soc. N.Z.* **18**, 127-128.
- NEWTON, L. (1931). A Handbook of the British Seaweeds. [British Museum (N.H.): London.]
- NICHOLS, H.W. & LISSANT, E.K. (1967). Developmental studies of *Erythrocladia* Rosenvinge in culture. *J. Phycol.* **3**, 6-18.
- NORRIS, J.N. & BUCHER, K.E. (1977). The genus *Platoma* (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta) with a description of *P. abbottiana* sp. nov. *J. Phycol.* **13**, 155-162.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1957). Morphological studies on the Kallymeniaceae. *Univ. Calif. Pubis Bot.* **28**, 251-333.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1961). The structure and reproduction of *Glaphyrymenia pustulosa*. *Amer. J. Bot.* **48**, 262-268.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1964). The morphology and taxonomy of South African Kallymeniaceae. *Bot. Mar.* **7**, 90-129.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1986). *Tylopus* (Gigartinales, Rhodophyceae), a genus known in Australia and Japan, newly recorded in South Africa. *Jap. J. Phycol.* **34**, 282-286.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1987a). Reproduction in *Sarcodia dentata* (Suhr) comb. nov. (Gigartinales, Rhodophyceae), with comments on the Sarcodiaceae. *Br. phycol. J.* **22**, 147-155.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1987b). A re-evaluation of *Ptilophora* Kützing and *Beckerella* Kylin (Gélidiales, Rhodophyceae) with a review of South African species. *Bot. Mar.* **30**, 243-258.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1988). A review of Natalian Solieriaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta), including the first South African records of *Solieria* and *Meristotheca*, and an investigation of *Erythroclonium corallinum*. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* **54**, 103-108.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1992a). A proposed phylogenetic scheme for the Gélidiales. In Abbott, I.A. (Ed.), Taxonomy of Economic Seaweeds. With reference to some Pacific and Western Atlantic species. Vol. III, pp. 151-171. (Calif. Sea Grant College Program: La Jolla, Calif.)
- NORRIS, R.E. (1992b). The marine red algae of Natal, South Africa: Order Gélidiales (Rhodophyta). *Mem. Bot. Survey South Africa* No. 61.
- NORRIS, R.E. & AKEN, M.E. (1985). Marine benthic algae new to South Africa. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* **51**, 55-65.

- NOTOYA, M. & ARUGA, Y. (1989). The life history of *Dudresnaya japonica* Okamura (Cryptonemiales, Rhodophyta) in culture. *Jap. J. Phycol.* 37, 263-267.
- NOZAWA, Y. (1963). Systematic anatomy of the genus *Rhodopeltis*. *Mem. Junshin Jun. Coll.* 5, 1-48.
- NOZAWA, Y. (1970). Systematic anatomy of the red algal genus *Rhodopeltis*. *Pacif. Sci.* 24, 99-133.
- NOZAWA, Y. (1972). Systematic anatomy of the Squamariaceae in the southern islands of Japan (3). *Peyssonnelia squamaria* (Gmelin)Decaisne. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* 20, 1-6.

## O

- OKAMURA, K. (1909). Icones of Japanese Algae. Vol. 2 (4), pp. 63-76, Plates 66-70.
- OKAMURA, K. (1916). Icones of Japanese Algae. Vol. 4 (2), pp. 20-40, Plates 156-160.
- OKAMURA, K. (1921). Icones of Japanese Algae. Vol. 4 (5), pp. 85-107, Plates 171-175.
- OTT, F.D. (1972). A review of the synonyms and the taxonomic positions of the algal genus *Porphyridium* Naegeli 1849. *Nova Hedwigia* 23, 237-289.

## P

- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1940). Notes on South African marine algae. I. *Bot. Notiser* 1940, 200-226.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1945). Review of the *Acrochaetium-Rhodochorton* complex of the red algae. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* 18, 299-334.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1950). Review of the genera of algae described by Stackhouse. *Hydrobiologia* 2, 181-208.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1952). Notes on South African marine algae III. *J. S. Afr. Bot.* 17, 167-188.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1958). Notes on algal nomenclature. IV. Various genera and species of Chlorophyceae, Phaeophyceae and Rhodophyceae. *Taxon* 7, 104-109.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1964). Catalogue and bibliography of antarctic and subantarctic benthic marine algae. *Am. geophys. Un. Antarctic Res. Ser.*, Vol. 1, pp. 1-76.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1966). A review of the present system of classification of the Florideophyceae. *Phycologia* 5, 247-255.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1967). Notes on algal nomenclature. V. Various Chlorophyceae and Rhodophyceae. *Phykos* 5, 95-105.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1968a). Notes on South African Marine Algae: V. *J. S. Afr. Bot.* 34, 267-287.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1968b). A history, catalogue, and bibliography of Red Sea benthic algae. *Israel J. Bot.* 17, 1-118, map.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. & EDELSTEIN, T. (1974). The morphology and taxonomy of the red alga *Sarconema* (Gigartinales, Solieriaceae). *Phycologia* 13, 31-44.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F., MSHIGENI, K.E. & CHIANG, Y.-M. (1982). Revision of the red algal genus *Galaxaura* with special reference to the species occurring in the western Indian Ocean. *Bot. Mar.* 25, 401-444.
- PARKE, M. & DIXON, P.S. (1976). Check-list of British marine algae - third revision. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* 56, 527-594.
- PARKINSON, P.G. (1980a). *Halymenia*. (Pettifogging Press: Auckland.)
- PARKINSON, P.G. (1980b). *Grateloupia*. (Pettifogging Press: Auckland.)
- PARKINSON, P.G. (1981). Remarks on some algal generic names recently proposed for nomenclatural conservation: *Halymenia*, *Grateloupia*, *Nemastoma* and *Schizymenia*. *Taxon* 30, 314-318.
- PARKINSON, P.G. (1983). The typification and status of the name *Chaetangium* (algae). *Taxon* 32, 605-610.
- PILGER, R. (1911). Die Meeresalgen von Kamerun. Nach der Sammlung von C. Ledermann. In Engler, A., Beitrage zur Flora von Africa xxxix. *Bot. Jb.* 46, 294-323.
- POIRET, J.L.M. (1808). *Varec. Fucus*. In Lamarck, J.B. de, *Encyclopedie Methodique. Botanique*, Vol.8, 340-409. (Paris.)
- POST, E. (1936). Systematische und pflanzengeographische Notizen zur *Bostrychia-Caloglossa* Assoziation. *Rev. Algol.* 9, 1-84.

- POST, E. (1964). Bostrychietum aus dem Nationalpark von Melbourne. *Rev. Algol. (N.S.)* 7, 242-255.
- PUESCHEL, C.M. (1982). Ultrastructural observations of tetrasporangia and conceptacles in *Hildenbrandia* (Rhodophyta, Hildenbrandiales). *Br. phycol. J.* 17, 333-341.
- PUESCHEL, C.M. (1988). Cell sloughing and chloroplast inclusions in *Hildenbrandia rubra* (Rhodophyta, Hildenbrandiales). *Br. phycol. J.* 23, 17-23.
- PUESCHEL, C.M. (1989). An expanded survey of the ultrastructure of red algal pit plugs. *J. Phycol.* 25, 625-636.
- PUESCHEL, C.M. & COLE, K.M. (1982). Rhodophycean pit plugs: an ultrastructural survey with taxonomic implications. *Amer. J. Bot.* 69, 703-720.
- PUJALS, C. (1963). Catálogo de Rhodophytas citadas para Argentina. *Rev. Mus. Arg. Cienc. Nat. "B. Rivadavia"*, Bot. 3 (1), 1-139.
- PUJALS, C. (1981). Identidad de "*Ballia scoparia*" (Hook.f. et Harv.)Harv. (Rhodophyta, Florideophycidae). *Rev. Mus. Arg. Cienc. Nat. "B. Rivadavia"*, Bot. 6, 1-22.

## R

- RABENHORST, L. (1868). Flora europaea algarum aquae dulcis et submarinae. Vol. 3. (Kummer: Leipzig.)
- RAMUS, J. (1969). The developmental sequence of the marine red alga *Pseudogloiophloea* in culture. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* 52, 1-42.
- RASMUSSEN, R.A. (1964). The structure and reproduction of *Sarcodia montagneana* (Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 4, 1-7.
- REINBOLD, T. (1897). Die Algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay und deren naherer Umgebung (Siid Australien), gesammelt von Dr. A. Engelhart-Kingston. *Nuova Notarisia* 8, 41-62.
- REINBOLD, T. (1898). Die Algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay (Siid Australien) und deren naherer Umgebung, gesammelt von Dr. A. Engelhart-Kingston. II. *Nuova Notarisia* 9, 33-54.
- REINBOLD, T. (1899). Meeresalgen von Investigator Street (Süd Australien), gesammelt von Miss Nellie Davey (Waltham, Honiton). *Hedwigia* 38, 39-51.
- REINSCH, P.F. (1875). Contributiones ad Algologiam et Fungologiam. Vol. 1. (Leipzig.)
- RENAULT, B. (1901). Sur un nouveau genre de tige fossile. *Bull. Soc. Hist. nat. Autun.* 13, 405-424, Plates 6-10.
- RICHARDSON, W.N. & DIXON, P.S. (1968). Life history of *Bangia fuscopurpurea* (Dillw.)Lyngb. in culture. *Nature* 218, 496-497.
- RICKER, R.W. (1987). Taxonomy and biogeography of Macquarie Island Seaweeds. [British Museum (N.H.): London.]
- ROBINS, P.A. & KRAFT, G.T. (1985). Morphology of the type and Australian species of *Dttidresnaya* (Dumontiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 24, 1-34.
- RODRIGUEZ, D. & SANTELICES, B. (1988). Separation of *Gelidium* and *Pterocladia* on vegetative characters. In Abbott, I.A. (Ed.), Taxonomy of economic seaweeds. With reference to some Pacific and Caribbean species. Vol. II, pp. 115-125. (Calif. Sea Grant College Program: La Jolla, Calif.)
- ROSENVINGE, L.K. (1909). The marine algae of Denmark. Part 1. Introduction. Rhodophyceae. 1. (Bangiales and Némalionales). *K. danske Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Skr., 7 Raekke, Afd. 7*, 1-151, Plates 1, 2, 2 maps.
- ROSENVINGE, L.K. (1917). The marine algae of Denmark. Part II. Rhodophyceae (Cryptonemiales). *K. danske Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Skr., 7 Raekke, Afd. 7*, 153-283, Plates 3, 4.
- RUPRECHT, F.J. (1850). Algae ochotensis. pp. 1-243, 9 Plates. [Author-issued preprint of Rupricht (1851). Tange des Ochotskischen Meeres. In von Middendorff, A.T. (Ed.), Reise in den äussersten Norden und Osten Sibiriens während der Jahre 1843 und 1844. Botanik, Vol. 1(2), pp. 191-435, 10 Plates. (St Petersburg.)].

## S

- SANTELICES, B. (1977). A taxonomic review of Hawaiian Gélidiales (Rhodophyta). *Pacif. Sci.* **31**, 61-84.
- SANTELICES, B. (1988). Taxonomic studies on Chinese Gélidiales (Rhodophyta). In Abbott, I.A. (Ed.), *Taxonomy of Economic Seaweeds. With reference to some Pacific and Caribbean species. Vol. II*, pp. 91-107. (Calif. Sea Grant College Program: La Jolla, Calif.)
- SANTELICES, B. (1990). New and old problems in the taxonomy of the Gélidiales (Rhodophyta). *Hydrobiologia* **204/205**, 125-135.
- SANTELICES, B. (1991). Variations in Cystocarp Structure in *Pterocladia* (Gélidiales: Rhodophyta). *Pacific Sci.* **45**, 1-11.
- SCAGEL, R.F., GABRIELSON, P.W., GARBARY, D.J. *et al.* (1989). A synopsis of the benthic marine algae of British Columbia, Southeast Alaska, Washington and Oregon. Univ. Brit. Columbia, Vancouver, B.C., Phycological Contr. No. 3.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1889). Systematische Uebersicht der bisher bekannten Gattungen der Florideen. *Flora*, Jena **72**, 435-456, Plate 21.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1892). Florideae. In Engler, A., Syllabus der Vorlesungen Ober spezielle und medicinisch-pharmaceutische Botanik. Eine Ubersicht fiber das gesammte Pflanzensystem mit Berticksichtigung der Medicinal-und Nutzpflanzen. Grosse Ausgabe. (Berlin.)
- SCHMITZ, F. (1894). Kleinere Beitrage zur Kenntniss der Florideen. IV. *Nuova Notarisia* **5**, 608-635.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1895). Marine Florideen von Deutsch-Ostafrika. *Bot. Jb.* **21**, 137-177.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1896). Bangiaceae. In Engler, A. & Prantl, K., Die natürlchen Pflanzenfamilien. T. 1. Abt. 2, pp. 307-316. (Engelmann: Leipzig.)
- SCHMITZ, F. & HAUPTFLEISCH, P. (1896). Helminthocladiaceae, Chaetangiaceae. In Engler, A. & Prantl, K., Die nattirlichen Pflanzenfamilien. T. 1 Abt. 2, pp. 327-339. (Engelmann: Leipzig.)
- SCHMITZ, F. & HAUPTFLEISCH, P. (1897). Gelidiaceae, Acrotylaceae, Gigartinaceae, Rhodophyllidaceae, Sphaerococcaceae, Rhodymeniaceae, pp. 340-405, Grateloupiaceae, Dumontiaceae, Nemastomaceae, Rhizophyllidaceae, Squamariaceae, pp. 508-537. In Engler, A. & Prantl, K., Die nattirlichen Pflanzenfamilien. T. 1. Abt. 2. (Engelmann: Leipzig.)
- SCHNEIDER, C.W. (1983). The red algal genus *Audouinella* Bory (Nemaliales: Acrochaetiaceae) from North Carolina. *Smithsonian Contr. Mar. Sci.* No. 22, pp. 1-25.
- SCHNEIDER, C.W. (1988). *Craspedocarpus humilis* sp. nov. (Cystocloniaceae, Gigartinales) from North Carolina, and a reappraisal of the genus. *Phycologia* **27**, 1-9.
- SCHNEIDER, C.W. & READING, R.P. (1987). A revision of the genus *Peyssonnelia* (Rhodophyta, Cryptonemiales) from North Carolina, including *P. atlantica* new species. *Bull. Mar. Sci.* **40**, 175-192.
- SCHNEIDER, C.W. & SEARLES, R.B. (1991). Seaweeds of the Southeastern United States. (Duke Univ. Press: Durham.)
- SCHOTTER, G. (1968). Recherches sur les Phylloporacees. *Bull. Inst. Océanogr. Monaco* **67**, 1-99.
- SCOTT, F.J., WETHERBEE, R. & KRAFT, G.T. (1982). The morphology and development of some prominently stalked southern Australian Halymeniaceae (Cryptonemiales, Rhodophyta). I. *Cryptonemia kallymenioides* (Harvey) Kraft comb. nov. and *C. undulata* Sonder. *J. Phycol.* **18**, 245-257.
- SCOTT, F.J., WETHERBEE, R. & KRAFT, G.T. (1984). The morphology and development of some prominently stalked southern Australian Halymeniaceae (Cryptonemiales, Rhodophyta). B. The sponge-associated genera *Thamnoclonium* Kützing and *Codiophyllum* Gray. *J. Phycol.* **20**, 286-295.
- SEARLES, R.B. (1968). Morphological studies of red algae of the order Gigartinales. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* **43**, vi + 1-86, Plates 1-12.
- SEARLES, R.B. (1969). Observations on the morphology of *Trematocarpus dichotomus* Kützing and the status of the genus *Dicurella*. *Phycologia* **8**, 21-25.
- SEGAWA, S. (1941). New or noteworthy algae from Izu I. *Sci. Pap. Inst. Algol. Res. Hokkaido Univ.* **2**, 251-271, Plates 55-58.

- SETCHELL, W.A. (1912). Algae novae et minus cognitae, I. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* 4, 229-269.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1914). The *Scinaia* assemblage. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* 6, 79-153.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1923). Parasitic Florideae II. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* 10, 393-401.
- SETCHELL, W.A. & GARDNER, N.L. (1933). A preliminary survey of *Gigartina*, with special reference to its Pacific North American species. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* 17, 255-340.
- SETCHELL, W.A. & GARDNER, N.L. (1934). De Gigartinis. *Rev. Algol.* 7, 131-138.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1970). The sublittoral ecology of West Island, South Australia: 1. Environmental features and algal ecology. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 94, 105-137, Plate 1.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1971). Pearson Island Expedition 1969.-7. The subtidal ecology of benthic algae. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 95, 155-167.
- SHEPLEY, E.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1983). The Dumontiaceae (Cryptonemiales: Rhodophyta) of southern Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 107, 201-217.
- SILVA, P.C. (1950). Generic names of algae proposed for conservation. *Hydrobiologia* 2, 252-280.
- SILVA, P.C. (1957). Remarks on algal nomenclature. *Taxon* 6, 141-145.
- SILVA, P.C. (1980). Names of classes and families of living algae. *Regnum vegetabile* 103, 1-156.
- SILVA, P.C. (1992). Nomenclatural notes on Clemente's *Ensayo*. *Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid* 49, 163-170.
- SILVA, P.C. (1993a). Withdrawal of proposals for conservation of family names of algae. *Taxon* 42, 121-122.
- SILVA, P.C. (1993b). Report of the Committee for Algae: 1. *Taxon* 42, 699-710.
- SILVA, P.C. & DECEW, T.C. (1992). *Ahnfeltiopsis*, a new genus in the Phylloporaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyceae). *Phycologia* 31, 576-580.
- SILVA, P.C. & JOHANSEN, H.W. (1986). A reappraisal of the order Corallinales (Rhodophyceae). *Br. phycol. J.* 21, 245-254.
- SILVA, P., MENEZ, E.G. & MOE, R.L. (1987). Catalog of the benthic marine algae of the Philippines. *Smithsonian Contr. Mar. Sci.* No. 27.
- SIMONS, R.H. (1983). The genus *Trematocarpus* (Sarcodiaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Africa and the exclusion of *Sphaerococcus (Chondrus) scutellatus*. *Bothalia* 14, 803-808.
- SIMONS, R.H. & HEWITT, F.E. (1976). Marine algae from southern Africa. 2. Morphology and taxonomy of five foliaceous Florideophyceae (Rhodophyta). *Invest! Rep. Sea Fish. Brch S. Afr.* 110, 1-46.
- SJÖSTEDT, L.G. (1926). Floridean studies. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 22 (4), 1-95.
- SKOTTSBERG, C. (1923). Botanische Ergebnisse der schwedischen Expedition nach Patagonien and dem Feuerlande, 1907-1909. IX. Marine algae. 2. Rhodophyceae. *K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* 63(8), 1-70.
- SKUJA, H. (1939). Versuch einer systematischen Einteilung der Bangioideen oder Protoflorideen. *Acta Horti Bot. Univ. Latv.* 11/12, 23-40.
- SMITH, G.M. (1933). *The Fresh-water Algae of the United States.* (McGraw-Hill: New York.)
- SÖDERSTRÖM, J. (1970). Remarks on the European species of *Nemalion*. *Bot. Mar.* 13, 81-86.
- SOMMERFELT, S.C. (1826). *Supplementum florae lapponicae quam editit D.G. Wahlenberg.* (Borgianis & Gröndahliaanis: Christianiae.)
- SONDER, O.G. (1845). Nova Algarum genera et species, quas in itinere ad oras occidentales Novae Hollandiae, collegit L. Preiss, Ph.Dr. *Bot. Zeit.* 3, 49-57.
- SONDER, O.W. (1846). Algae. *In* Lehmann, C., *Plantae Preissianae.* Vol. 2, pp. 148-160. (Hamburg.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1848). Algae. *In* Lehmann, C., *Plantae Preissianae.* Vol. 2, pp. 161-195. (Hamburg.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1853). *Plantae Muellerianae.* Algae. *Linnaea* 25, 657-709.
- SONDER, O.W. (1855). Algae annis 1852 et 1853 collectae. *Linnaea* 26, 506-528.
- SONDER, O.W. (1871). Die Algen des tropischen Australiens. *Abh. Nat. Ver. Hamburg* 5, 33-74, Plates 1-6.
- SONDER, O.W. (1881). *In* Mueller, F., *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae.* Supplementum ad volumen undecimum: Algae Australiae hactenus cognitae, pp. 1-42, 105-107. (Melbourne.)

- SOUTH, G.R. & ADAMS, N.M. (1976). *Erythrotrichia foliiformis* sp. nov. (Rhodophyta, Erythropeltidaceae) from New Zealand. *J. Roy. Soc. N.Z.* 6, 399-405.
- SOUTH, G.R. & ADAMS, N.M. (1979). A revision of the genus *Plocamium* Lamouroux (Rhodophyta, Gigartinales) in New Zealand. *Phycologia* 18, 120-132.
- SOUTH, G.R. & TITTLE, I. (1986). A checklist and distributional index of the benthic marine algae of the North Atlantic Ocean. [Huntsman Marine Lab.: St. Andrews, and British Museum (N.H.): London.]
- SREENIVASA RAO, P. & TRIVEDI, M.K. (1986). Reproduction in *Gelidiella*. In Desikachary T.V. (Ed.), Taxonomy of Algae, pp. 255-260. (Univ. Madras: Madras.)
- STACKHOUSE, J. (1795). *Nereis Britannica* ... Fasc. 1, viii, pp. 1-30, Plates 1-8. (Bath.)
- STACKHOUSE, J. (1809). *Tentamen Marino - Cryptogamicum*. *Mem. Soc. Imp. Nat. Moscou* 2, 50-97.
- STACKHOUSE, J. (1816). *Nereis Britannica*. Edn 2. (Oxford.)
- STEGENGA, H. (1978). The life histories of *Rhodochorton purpureum* and *Rhodochorton floridulum* (Rhodophyta, Nemaliales) in culture. *Br. phycol. J.* 13, 279-289.
- STEGENGA, H. (1985). The marine Acrochaetiaceae (Rhodophyta) of southern Africa. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 51, 291-330.
- STEGENGA, H. & BORSJE, W.J. (1976). The morphology and life history of *Acrochaetium dasyae* Collins (Rhodophyta, Nemaliales). *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 25, 15-29.
- STEGENGA, H. & KEMPERMAN, T.C.M. (1983). Acrochaetiaceae (Rhodophyta) new to the Costa Rican Atlantic flora. *Brenesia* 21, 67-91.
- STEGENGA, H. & MULDER, A.S. (1979). Remarks on the *Audouinella microscopica* (Nag.) Woelkerling complex, with a brief survey of the genus *Chromastrum* Papenfuss (Rhodophyta, Nemaliales). *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 28, 289-311.
- STEGENGA, H. & VAN ERP, N.D. (1979). Morphological variation in the genus *Acrochaetium* (Rhodophyta, Nemaliales). *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 28, 425-448.
- STEWART, J.G. (1968). Morphological variation in *Pterocladia pyramidale*. *J. Phycol.* 4, 76-84.
- STOSCH, H.A. VON (1965). The sporophyte of *Liagora farinosa* Lamour. *Br. phycol. Bull.* 2, 486-496.

## T

- TANAKA, T. (1941). The genus *Hypnea* from Japan. *Sci. Pap. Inst. Algol. Res. Hokkaido Univ.* 2, 227-250, Plates 53, 54.
- TANAKA, T. (1950). On the species of *Bangia* from Japan. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* 63, 747-748.
- TANAKA, T. (1952). The systematic study of the Japanese Protofloridae. *Mem. Fac. Fish. Kagoshima Univ.* 2, 1-92, Plates 1-23.
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1939). Algae collected by the *Hassler*, *Albatross* and *Schmitt* Expeditions. H. Marine Algae from Uruguay, Argentina, the Falkland Islands and the Strait of Magellan. *Pap. Michigan Acad. Sc. Arts Lett.* 24, 127-164, Plates 1-7.
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1942). Caribbean marine algae of the Allan Hancock Expedition, 1939. *Allan Hancock Atlantic Expedition No. 2*, 1-193.
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1957). Marine Algae of the Northeastern coast of North America. Revised Edn. (Univ. Mich. Press: Ann Arbor.)
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1960). Marine Algae of the eastern tropical and subtropical coasts of the Americas. (Univ. Mich. Press: Ann Arbor.)
- TISDALL, H.T. (1898). The algae of Victoria. Rep. 7th Meet. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci., Sydney, 1898, pp. 493-516.
- TOKIDA, J. & MASAKI, T. (1956). Studies on the reproductive organs of red algae. H. On *Erythrophyllum gmelini* (Grun.) Yendo. *Bull. Fac. Fish. Hokkaido Univ.* 7, 63-71.
- TREVISAN, V.B.A. (1848). Saggio di una monografia delle alghe cocotalle. (Padova.)
- TRONO, G.C. & GANZON-FORTES, E.T. (1988). Philippine Seaweeds. (National Book Store Inc.: Quezon City.)

- TSENG, C.K. (1941). Studies on the Chaetangiaceae of China. *Bull. Fan Mem. Inst. Biol., Bot.* Ser. 11, 83-116, Plates 8-10.
- TSENG, C.K. (1942). Marine algae of Hong Kong, II: The genus *Catenella*. *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 32, 142-146.
- TSENG, C.K. (1983). Common seaweeds of China. (Science Press: Beijing.)
- TURNER, D. (1802). Descriptions of four new species of *Fucus*. *Trans. Linn. Soc.* 6, 125-136.
- TURNER, D. (1808). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 1, pp. 1-164, Plates 1-71. (London.)
- TURNER, D. (1809). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 2, pp. 1-162, Plates 72-134. (London.)
- TURNER, D. (1811). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 3, pp. 1-148, Plates 135-196. (London.)
- TURNER, D. (1819). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 4, pp. 1-153, Plates 197-258. (London.)

## U

- UMEZAKI, I. (1961). A developmental study of reproductive organs of *Liagora farinosa* Lamx. *J. Jap. Bot.* 36, 233-239.
- UMEZAKI, I. (1969). The germination of tétraspores of *Hildenbrandia prototypus* Nardo and its life history. *J. Jap. Bot.* 44, 17-28, Plates 5-8.

## V

- VERLAQUE, M. (1990a). Végétation marine de la Corse (Méditerranée). VIII. Documents pour la flore des algues. *Vie Milieu* 40, 79-92.
- VERLAQUE, M. (1990b). Contribution a l'étude du genre *Predaea* (Rhodophyta) en Méditerranée. *Phycologia* 29, 489-500.

## W

- WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A. (1904). The Corallinaceae of the Siboga Expedition. Siboga-Expeditae, Monogr. LXI.
- WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A. (1921). Liste des Algues du Siboga. II. Rhodophyceae. Part I. Protofloridae, Némalionales, Cryptonemiales. Siboga-Expeditae, Monogr. Lab, pp. 187-310, Plates 6-8.
- WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A. (1928). Liste des Algues du Siboga. IV. Rhodophyceae. Part 3. Gigartinales and Rhodymeniales. Siboga-Expeditae, Monogr. LIXd, pp. 393-533, Plates 11-16.
- WEST, J.A. (1968). Morphology and reproduction of the red alga *Acrochaetium pectinatum* in culture. *J. Phycol.* 4, 89-99.
- WEST, J.A. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1981). Rhodophyta: Life Histories. In Lobban, C.S. & Wynne, M.J. (Eds), *The Biology of Seaweeds*, Ch. 4, pp. 133-193. (Bot. Monogr. Vol. 17, Blackwell: Oxford.)
- WETTSTEIN, A. (1901). *Handbuch der systematischen Botanik*. (Leipzig & Vienna.)
- WILSON, J.B. (1892). Catalogue of algae collected at or near Port Phillip Heads and Western Port. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* 4, 157-190.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1970). *Acrochaetium botryocarpum* (Harv.)J. Ag. (Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Br. phycol. J.* 5, 159-171.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1971). Morphology and taxonomy of the *Audouinella* complex (Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot. Suppl.* 1, 1-91.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1972). Studies on the *Audouinella microscopica* (Naeg.)Woelk. complex (Rhodophyta). *Rhodora* 74, 85-96.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1973a). The *Audouinella* complex (Rhodophyta) in the western Sargasso Sea. *Rhodora* 75, 78-101.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1973b). The morphology and systematics of the *Audouinella* complex (Acrochaetiaceae, Rhodophyta) in northeastern United States. *Rhodora* 75, 529-621.

- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1983). The *Audouinella* (*Acrochaetium-Rhodochorton*) complex (Rhodophyta): present perspectives. *Phycologia* 22, 59-92.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1968). Morphology and taxonomy of southern Australian genera of Crouanieae Schmitz (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* 16, 217-417, Plates 1-10.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1948). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. H. The Pennington Bay Region. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 72, 143-166, Plates 10-15.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1950). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. III. List of Species 1. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 73, 137-197.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1956). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island IV. The algal ecology of American River inlet. *Aust. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.* 7, 64-87, Plates 1-7.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1965). The Helminthocladaceae (Rhodophyta) of southern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot.* 13, 451-487, Plates 1-7.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1966). Port Phillip survey, 1957-1963: Algae. *Mem. natn. Mus., Vict.* No. 27, 133-156.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1971a). The genus *Plocamium* (Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 95, 9-27.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1971b). The relationships of *Nizymania* and *Stenocladia* (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 10, 199-203.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1973). Further studies on Australian Kallymeniaceae (Rhodophyta). *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 97, 253-256.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1979). Southern Australian species of *Polysiphonia* Greville (Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* 27, 459-528.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981). Biogeography of Australasian marine macroalgae. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: an Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 11, pp. 292-307. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1984). The marine benthic flora of southern Australia. Part I. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1987). The marine benthic flora of southern Australia. Part H. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & BAILEY, A. (1970). Marine algae of the Solomon Islands. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. Lond.* B 259, 257-352.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & CONWAY, E. (1975). *Porphyra* and *Porphyropsis* (Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 99, 59-70.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & NORRIS, R.E. (1971). The morphology and taxonomy of Australian Kallymeniaceae (Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot. Suppl.* 2, pp. 1-62.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & SINKORA, D. (1981). *Sonderophycus* and the type specimen of *Peyssonnelia australis* (Cryptonemiales, Rhodophyta). *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 105, 85-87.
- WULFEN, F.X. (1789). *Plantae rariores Carinthiacae*. In Jacquin, N.J., *Collectanea ad botanicam, chemiam et historiam naturalem* .... Vol. 3, pp. 3-166. (Vienna.)
- WULFEN, F.X. (1803). *Cryptogama aquatica*. J.J. Roemer, *Arch. Bot.* 3, 1-64, Plate 1.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1985). Nomenclatural assessment of *Goniotrichum* Kützing, *Erythrotrichia* Areschoug, *Diconia* Harvey, and *Stylonema* Reinsch (Rhodophyta). *Taxon* 34, 502-505.
- WYNNE, M.J., ARDRÉ, F. & SILVA, P.C. (1993). The identity of *Fucus pepricarpos* Poiret. *Cryptogamie, Algol.* 14, 37-42.
- WYNNE, M.J. & TAYLOR, W.R. (1973). The status of *Agardhiella tenera* and *Agardhiella baileyi* (Rhodophyta, Gigartinales). *Hydrobiologia* 43, 93-107.

X

- XIA, E.Z. & ZHANG, J.F. (1984). A new species of *Solieria* from China. *Chin. J. Oceanol. Limnol.* 2, 119-124.

## Y

- YAMADA, Y. (1938). The species of *Liagora* from Japan. *Sci. Pap. Inst. Algol. Res. Hokkaido Univ.* 2, 1-34, Plates 1-15.
- YENDO, K. (1905). A revised list of Corallinae. *J. Coll. Sci., Imp. Univ. Tokyo* 20 (12), 1-46.
- YONESHIGUE, Y. (1984). Flore marine de la region de Cabo Frio (Brésil). 4. Sur une espèce nouvelle du genre *Peyssonnelia* (Cryptonemiales: Rhodophyta). *Vie Milieu* 34, 133-137.
- YOSHIDA, T. (1975). On the structural characteristics of *Peyssonnelia caulifera* Okamura (Rhodophyceae, Squamariaceae) from Japan. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* 23, 1-7.
- YOSHIDA, T. (1989). *Solieria pacifica* (Yamada)Yoshida, comb. nov. (Solieriaceae, Rhodophyta) from Japan. *Jap. J. Phycol.* 37, 268-270.
- YOSHIDA, T., NAKAJIMA, Y. & NAKATA, Y. (1990). Check-list of marine algae of Japan (revised in 1990). *Jap. J. Phycol. (SO rui)* 38, 269-320.

## Z

- ZANARDINI, G. (1858). Plantarum in marl ntbro hucusque collectorum enumeratio. *Mem. R. 1st. Veneto Sci. Lett. Arti* 7, 209-309, Plates 3-14.
- ZANARDINI, G. (1872). Phycarum indicarum pugillus. *Mem. R. 1st. Veneto Sci. Lett. Arti* 17, 129-170, Plates 1-12.
- ZANARDINI, J. (1874). Phyceae Australicae novae vel minus cognitae. *Flora* (Regensburg) 57, 486-490, 497-505.
- ZANEVELD, J.S. (1969). Iconography of Antarctic and Subantarctic benthic marine Algae. I. Chlorophycophyta and Chrysophycophyta. (Cramer.)
- ZEH, W. (1912). Neue Arten der Gattung *Liagora*. *Berlin Univ. Bot. Gart. Notizbl.* 5, 268-273.

## AlgaeIIIB — Volume III B

## A

- ABBOTT, I.A. (1985). Vegetative and reproductive morphology in *Reticulocaulis* gen. nov. and *Naccaria hawaiiiana* sp. nov. (Rhodophyta, Naccariaceae). *J. Phycol.* 21, 554-561
- ABBOTT, I.A. (Ed.) (1988). Taxonomy of Economic Seaweeds. With reference to some Pacific and Caribbean species. Vol. II. (Calif. Sea Grant College Program: La Jolla.)
- ABBOTT, I.A. (Ed.) (1992). Taxonomy of Economic Seaweeds. With reference to some Pacific and Western Atlantic species. Vol. III. (Calif. Sea Grant College: La Jolla.)
- ABBOTT, I.A. & HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1976). Marine Algae of California. (Stanford Univ. Press: Stanford.)
- ABBOTT, I.A. & NORRIS, J.M. (Eds) (1985). Taxonomy of Economic Seaweeds. With reference to some Pacific and Caribbean species. (Calif. Sea Grant College Program: La Jolla.)
- ABBOTT, I.A., ZHANG JUNFU & XIA BANGMEI (1991). *Gracilaria mixta*, sp. nov. and other western Pacific species of the genus (Rhodophyta: Gracilariaceae). *Pacif. Sci.* 45, 12-27.
- ADAMS, N.M. (1972). The marine algae of the Wellington area. A list of species. *Rec. Dom. Mus. (Wellington)* 8(5), 43-98.
- ADAMS, N.M. (1994). Seaweeds of New Zealand. (Cant. Univ. Press: Christchurch.)
- ADAMS, N.M., CONWAY, E. & NORRIS, R.E. (1974). The marine algae of Stewart Island. A list of species. *Rec. Dom. Mus. (Wellington)* 8(14), 185-245.
- ADEY, W.H. (1965). The algal tribe Lithophylleae and its included genera. *Colo. Sch. Mines Q.* 60 (2), 67-102. Note: part of Johnson, J.H. & Adey, W.H. 1965. Studies of *Lithophyllum* and related algal genera. *Color. Sch. Mines Q.* 60 (2):1-105
- ADEY, W.H. (1970). A revision of the Foslie crustose coralline herbarium. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* 1970 (1), 1-46.
- ADEY, W.H. & LEBEDNIK, P.A. (1967). Catalog of the Foslie Herbarium. (Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskab Museet: Trondheim, Norway.)

- ADEY, W.H. & MCKIBBIN, D. (1970). Studies on the maerl species *Phymatolithon calcareum* (Pallas) nov. comb. and *Lithothamnion coralloides* Crouan in the Ria de Vigo. *Botanica Mar.* **13**, 100–106.
- ADEY, W.H. & SPERAPANI, C.P. (1971). The biology of *Kvaleya epilaeve*, a new parasitic genus and species of Corallinaceae. *Phycologia* **10**, 29–42.
- ADEY, W.H., TOWNSEND, R.A. & BOYKINS, W.T. (1982). The crustose coralline algae (Rhodophyta: Corallinaceae) of the Hawaiian Islands. *Simthson. Contr. Mar. Sci.* No. 15, 1–74.
- AFONSO-CARRILLO, J., LOSADA-LIMA, A. & LEON-ARECIBIA, M.C. (1986). Sobre la posición sistemática de *Choreonema* Schimitz (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Vieraea* **16**, 207–210.
- AGARDH, C.A. (1822). *Species Algarum*. Vol. 1, Part 2, pp. 169–398. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1824). *Systema Algarum*. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1828). *Species Algarum*. Vol. 2, pp. 1–189. (Mauritius: Greifswald.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1841). In historiam algarum symbolae. *Linnaea* **15**, 1–50, 443–457.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1842). *Algae Maris Mediterranei et Adriatici, Observationes in Diagnosin Specierum et Dispositionem Generum*. (Fortin, Masson: Paris.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1851). *Species Genera et Ordines Algarum*. Vol. 2, Part 1, I–XII, 1–336 + index. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1852). *Species Genera et Ordines Algarum*. Vol. 2, Part 2, pp. 337–720. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1863). *Species Genera et Ordines Algarum*. Vol. 2, Part 3, pp. 787–1291. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1871). Om Chatham-Oarnes Alger. *K. Vetensk Akad. Forschandl.* **5**, 435–456.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1872). Bidrag till Florideernes Systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* **8**, 1–60.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1876). *Species Genera et Ordines Algarum*. Vol. 3, Part 1 — Epicrisis systematis Floridearum, pp. i–vii, 1–724. (Weigel: Leipzig.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1878). De Algis Novae Zelandiae marinis. *Acta Univ. lund.* **14**, 1–32.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1879). Florideernes morphologi. *K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* **15**(6), 1–199, Plates 1–33.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1885). Till algerne systematik. VII. Florideae. *Acta Univ. lund.* **21**, 1–120, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1890). Till algerne systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* **26**(3), 1–125, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1892). *Analecta Algologica*. *Acta Univ. lund.* **28**, 1–182, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1894). *Analecta Algologica*. Cont. I. *Acta Univ. lund.* **29**, 1–144, Plates 1, 2.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1896). *Analecta Algologica*. Cont. III. *Acta Univ. lund.* **32**, 1–140, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1897). *Analecta Algologica*. Cont. IV. *Acta Univ. lund.* **33**, 1–106, Plates 1, 2.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1899). *Analecta Algologica*. Cont. V. *Acta Univ. lund.* **35**, 1–160, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1901). *Species Genera et Ordines Algarum*. Vol. 3, Part 4, pp. 1–149. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- ARDISSONE, F. (1883). *Phycologia mediterranea*. Part 1. Floridée. *Memorie Soc. Crittogam. Ital.* **1**, 1–516.
- ARESCHOUG, J.E. (1852). Ordo XII. Corallineae. In J.G. Agardh, "Species, Genera et Ordines Algarum". Vol. 2, Part 2, pp. 506–576. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- ARESCHOUG, J.E. (1854). *Phyceae novae et minus cognitae in maribus extraeuropaeis collectae*. *Ups. Soc. Sci. nova Acta*, Ser. III, **1**, 329–372.

## B

- BARRY, G.C. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1995). Non-geniculate species of Corallinaceae (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) in Shark Bay, Western Australia: biodiversity, salinity tolerances and biogeographic affinities. *Botanica Mar.* **38**, 135–149.
- BARTON, E.S. (1893). A provisional list of the marine algae of the Cape of Good Hope. *J. Bot., Lond.* **31**, 53–56, 81–84, 110–114, 138–144, 171–177, 202–210. Note: also issued as a single, independently paginated offprint (pp. 1–32)

- BIRD, C.J., McLACHLAN, J. & OLIVEIRA, E.C. de (1986). *Gracilaria chilensis* sp. nov. (Rhodophyta, Gigartinales), from Pacific South America. *Can. J. Bot.* **64**, 2928–2934.
- BIRD, C.J., NELSON, W.A., RICE, E.L., RYAN, K.G. & VILLEMUR, R. (1990). A critical comparison of *Gracilaria chilensis* and *G. sordida* (Rhodophyta, Gracilariales). *J. Applied Phycol.* **2**, 375–382.
- BIRD, C.J. & OLIVEIRA, E.C. de (1986). *Gracilaria tenuifrons* sp. nov. (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta), a species from the tropical western Atlantic with superficial spermatangia. *Phycologia* **25**, 313–320.
- BISWAS, K. (1945). A general review of the marine algae of the western coast of India. *J. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* **45**, 515–530, plates I–III.
- BIZZOZERO, G. (1885). Flora Veneta Crittogamica. Part 2. (Seminarario: Padova.)
- BLAINVILLE, H.M.D. de (1834). Manuel d'actinologie ou de zoophytologie. (Levrault: Paris.)
- BLIDING, C. (1928). Studien über die Florideenordnung Rhodyméniales. *Acta Univ. lund.* N.F. Avd. **2**, **24**(3), 1–73.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1902). The marine algae of the Faeroes. In Botany of the Faeroes Part 2, pp. 339–532. (H.H. Tiele: Copenhagen.) Note: Also reprinted without change in pagination by Det. Nordiske Forlag, Copenhagen.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1910). Some new or little known West Indian Florideae. II. *Bot. Tidsskr.* **30**, 179–207.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1919). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Part 3. Rhodophyceae. *Dansk Bot. Ark.* **3**, 305–368.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1931). Some Indian Rhodophyceae especially from the shores of the Presidency of Bombay. *Kew Bull.* 1931(1), 1–24, Plates I, II.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1934). Some marine algae from the northern part of the Arabian Sea with remarks on their geographical distribution. *K. Dansk. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Meddr* **11**(6), 1–72, Plates 1, 2.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1937). Contributions to a South Indian marine algal flora - II. *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* **16**, 311–357.
- BOILLLOT, A. & L'HARDY-HALOS, M.-Th. (1975). Observations en culture d'une Rhodophycée Bonnemaisoniale: le *Naccaria wiggii* (Turner, Endlicher). *Bull. Soc. phycol. France* No. 20, 30–36.
- BONIN, D.R. & HAWKES, M.W. (1987). Systematics and life histories of New Zealand Bonnemaisoniaceae (Bonnemaisoniales, Rhodophyta): 1. The genus *Asparagopsis*. *N.Z. J. Bot.* **25**, 577–590.
- BONIN, D.R. & HAWKES, M.W. (1988a). Systematics and life histories of New Zealand Bonnemaisoniaceae (Bonnemaisoniales, Rhodophyta): H. The genus *Delisea*. *N.Z. J. Bot.* **26**, 619–632.
- BONIN, D.R. & HAWKES, M.W. (1988b). Systematics and life histories of New Zealand Bonnemaisoniaceae (Bonnemaisoniales, Rhodophyta): III. The genus *Ptilonia*. *N.Z. J. Bot.* **26**, 633–644.
- BOROWITZKA, M.A. & VESK, M. (1978). Ultrastructure of the Corallinaceae. I. The vegetative cells of *Corallina officinalis* and *C. cuvierii*. *Mar. Biol.* **46**, 295–304.
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1828). In Duperrey, L.I., Voyage autour du monde, exécuté par ordre du Roi, sur la corvette de Sa Majesté, la *Coquille*, pendant les années 1822, 1823, 1824 et 1825. Botanique, Cryptogamie, pp. 1–300, Plates 1–39. (Bertrand: Paris.)
- BRAGA, J.C. & AGUIRRE, J. (1995). Taxonomy of fossil coralline algal species: Neogene Lithophylloideae (Rhodophyta, Corallinaceae) from southern Spain. *Revue Palaeobotanique et Palynologique* **86**, 265–285.
- BRESSAN, G., MINIATI-RADIN, D. & SMUNDIN, L. (1977). Recherche sul genere *Fosliella cruciata* sp. nov. *Giorn. Bot. Ital.* **111**, 27–44.
- BRODIE, J. & GUIRY, M.D. (1988a). Life history and reproduction of *Botryocladia ardreana* sp. nov. (Rhodyméniales, Rhodophyta) from Portugal. *Phycologia* **27**, 109–130.
- BRODIE, J. & GUIRY, M.D. (1988b). Life history and reproduction of *Cordylecladia erecta* (Rhodymeniaceae, Rhodophyta). *Br. phycol. J.* **23**, 347–364.

BULA-MEYER, G. (1985). *Champiocolax sarae* gen. et sp. nov., an adelphohemiparasite of the Champiaceae (Rhodyméniales, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **24**, 429–435.

## C

- CABIOCH, J. (1971). Étude sur les Corallinacées. I. Caractères généraux de la cytologie. *Cah. Biol. mar.* **12**, 121–186.
- CABIOCH, J. (1972). Étude sur les Corallinacées. II. La morphogenèse; conséquences systématiques et phylogénétiques. *Cah. Biol. mar.* **13**, 137–288, Plates 1–12.
- CABIOCH, J. (1980). Le parasitisme du *Choreonema thuretii* (Bornet) Schmitz (Rhodophycées, Corallinacées) et son interprétation. *C. r. hebd. Séanc. Acad. Sci., Paris* **290(D)**, 707–710.
- CAMPBELL, S.J. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1990). Are *Titanoderma* and *Lithophyllum* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) distinct genera? *Phycologia* **29**, 114–125.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1983). Studies in the Corallinaceae with special reference to *Fosliella* and *Pneophyllum* in the British Isles. *Bull. Br. Mus. Nat. Hist. (Bot.)* **11**, 291–463.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1985). The typification of *Melobesia membranacea* (Esper) Lamouroux (Rhodophyta, Corallinaceae). *Taxon* **34**, 673–677.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1990). The genus *Leptophytum* (Rhodophyta, Corallinaceae) in the British Isles with descriptions of *Leptophytum borneti*, *L. elatum* sp. nov. and *L. laeve*. *Br. phycol. J.* **25**, 179–199.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1991). Historical and taxonomic studies in the genus *Titanoderma* (Rhodophyta, Corallinales) in the British Isles. *Bull. Br. Mus. Nat. Hist. (Bot.)* **21**, 1–80.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1992). Observations on two melobesioid crustose coralline red algal species from the British Isles: *Exilicrusta parva*, a new genus and species, and *Lithothamnion sonderi* Hauck. *Br. phycol. J.* **27**, 185–201.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1993). Observations on the crustose coralline red alga *Spongites yendoii* (Foslie) comb. nov. in South Africa and its relationship to *S. decipiens* (Foslie) comb. nov. and *Lithophyllum natalense* Foslie. *Phycologia* **32**, 100–115.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1994a). *Pneophyllum coronatum* (Rosanoff) D. Penrose comb. nov., *P. keatsii* sp. nov., *Spongites discoideus* (Foslie) D. Penrose et Woelkerling and *S. impar* (Foslie) Y. Chamberlain comb. nov. (Rhodophyta, Corallinaceae) from South Africa. *Phycologia* **33**, 141–157.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1994b). Mastophoroideae. In Irvine, L. M. & Chamberlain, Y. M. (Eds), *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 1 Rhodophyta Part 2B Corallinales, Hildenbrandiales* pp. 113–158. (HMSO: London.)
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. & IRVINE, L.M. (1994a). Choreonematoideae Woelkerling. In Irvine, L. M. & Chamberlain, Y. M. (Eds), *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 1 Rhodophyta Part 2B Corallinales, Hildenbrandiales* pp. 33–36. (HMSO: London.)
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. & IRVINE, L.M. (1994b). Lithophylloideae Setchell. In Irvine, L. M. & Chamberlain, Y. M. (Eds), *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 1 Rhodophyta Part 2B Corallinales, Hildenbrandiales* pp. 58–112. (HMSO: London.)
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. & IRVINE, L.M. (1994c). Melobesioideae Bizzozero. In Irvine, L. M. & Chamberlain, Y. M. (Eds), *Seaweeds of the British Isles. Volume 1 Rhodophyta Part 2B Corallinales, Hildenbrandiales* pp. 159–234. (HMSO: London.)
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. & KEATS, D.W. (1994a). *Pneophyllum amplexifrons* (Harvey) comb. nov., a mastophoroid crustose coralline red algal epiphyte from Natal, South Africa. *Phycologia* **33**, 8–18.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. & KEATS, D.W. (1994b). Three melobesioid crustose coralline red algae from South Africa: *Leptophytum acervatum* (Foslie) comb. nov., *L. foveatum* sp. nov. and *L. ferox* (Foslie) comb. nov. *Phycologia* **33**, 111–133.

- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. & KEATS, D.W. (1995). The melobesioid alga *Mesophyllum engelhartii* (Rhodophyta, Corallinaceae) in South Africa. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* **61**, 134–146.
- CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. & NORRIS, R. (1994). *Pneophyllum amplexifrons* (Harvey) comb. nov., a mastophoroid crustose coralline red algal epiphyte from Natal, South Africa. *Phycologia* **33**, 8–18.
- CHANG, C.F. & XIA BANGMEI (1985). On *Gracilaria asiatica* sp. nov. and *G. verrucosa* (Huds.) Papenfuss. *Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica* **16**, 175–180.
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1969). The marine algae of New Zealand. Part III: Rhodophyceae. Issue 1: Bangiophycidae and Florideophycidae (Nemalionales, Bonnemaisoniales, Géliidiales), pp. 1–113, Plates 1–38. (Cramer: Germany.)
- CHAPMAN, V.J. (1979). The marine algae of New Zealand. Part III: Rhodophyceae. Issue 4: Gigartinales, pp. 279–509. (Cramer: Germany.)
- CHAPMAN, V.J. & DROMGOOLE, F.I. (1970). The marine algae of New Zealand, Part III: Rhodophyceae. Issue 2: Florideophycidae: Rhodyméniales, pp. 115–154, Plates 39–50. (Cramer: Germany.)
- CHAPMAN, V.J. & PARKINSON, P.G. (1974). The marine algae of New Zealand. Part III: Rhodophyceae. Issue 3: Cryptonemiales, pp. 155–278, Plates 51–94. (Cramer: Germany.)
- CHIHARA, M. (1961). Life cycle of the Bonnemaisoniaceae algae in Japan (1). *Sci. Rep. Tokyo Kyoiku Daigaku. Sect. B*, **10**, 121–153, Plates 1–6.
- CHIHARA, M. (1962). Life cycle of Bonnemaisoniaceae algae in Japan (2). *Sci. Rep. Tokyo Kyoiku Daigaku. Sect. B*, **11**, 27–54, Plates 7–11.
- CHIHARA, M. & YOSHIZAKI, M. (1971). Morphological study of the thallus structure and reproductive organs of *Delisea fimbriata* (Florideophycidae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **10**, 149–154.
- CHIHARA, M. & YOSHIZAKI, M. (1972). Bonnemaisoniaceae: their gonimoblast development, life history and systematics. In Abbott, I.A. & Kurogi, M. (Eds), Contributions to the systematics of Benthic Marine Algae of the North Pacific, pp. 243–252. (Jap. Soc. Phycol.: Kobe.)
- CHIHARA, M. & YOSHIZAKI, M. (1978). Anatomical and reproductive features of *Ptilonia okadai* (Rhodophyta, Bonnemaisoniaceae). *Phycologia* **17**, 382–387.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1954). The algal vegetation of Port Arthur, Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tas.* **88**, 1–44, Plates 1–10.
- CRONQUIST, A. (1960). The divisions and classes of plants. *Bot. Rev.* **26**, 425–482.
- CROUAN, P.L. & CROUAN, H.M. (1848). Sur l'organisation, la fructification et la classification du *Fucus wiggihii* de Turner et de Smith, et de *Atractophora hypnoides*. *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, 3 Sér. Bot. **10**, 361–376.
- CROUAN, P.L. & CROUAN, H.M. (1867). Florule du Finistère. (F. Klincksieck: Paris.)

## D

- DAWSON, E.Y. (1941). A review of the genus *Rhodymenia* with descriptions of new species. *Allan Hancock Pacif. Exped.* **3**(7), 115–181.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1949). Studies of Northeast Pacific Gracilariaceae. *Allan Hancock Found. Pubis, Occ. Paper 7*, pp. 1–105.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1953). Marine red algae of Pacific Mexico. Part I. Bangiales to Corallinaceae subf. Corallinoideae. *Allan Hancock Pacif. Exped.* **17**, 1–239.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1954). Marine plants in the vicinity of the Institut Océanographique de Nha Trang, Viêt Nam. *Pacif. Sci.* **8**, 373–469.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1960a). New records of marine algae from Pacific Mexico and Central America. *Pacif. Nat.* **1**(20), 31–52.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1960b). Marine red algae of Pacific Mexico. Part 3. Cryptonemiales, Corallinaceae, subf. Melobesioideae. *Pacif. Nat.* **2**, 3–125.

- DAWSON, E.Y., ACLETO, C. & FOLDVIK, N. (1964). The seaweeds of Peru. *Nova Hedwigia* **131**–111, Plates 1–81.
- DECAISNE, J. (1842a). Essais sur une classification des Algues et des Polypiers calcifères de Lamouroux. *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, 2 Sér. Bot., **17**, 297–380, Plates 14–17.
- DECAISNE, J. (1842b). Mémoire sur les Corallines ou Polypiers calcifères. *Ann. Sci. Nat.*, 2 Sér. Bot., **18**, 96–128. ,
- DELILE, A.R. (1813). Fiore d'Égypte. Explication des Planches. *Histoire Naturelle*, Vol. 2 [algae, pp. 290–298, Plates 54–58; plates probably in 1826 — see Tax. Lit. p. 617].
- DESVAUX, N.A. (1809). *Champia* Desv. *J. de Bot.* **1**, 245–246.
- DE TONI, G.B. (1900a). Il genere *Champia* Desv. *Mem. Pontif. Accad. Nuovi Lincei, Roma*, **17**, pp. 65–80.
- DE TONI, G.B. (1900b). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 2, pp. 387–776. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1903). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 3, pp. 775–1521 + 1523–1525. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1905). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 4, pp. 1523–1973. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1924). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 6. Florideae. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. & FORTI, A. (1923). Alghe di Australia, Tasmania e Nouva Zelanda. *Mem. R. Inst. Veneto Sci., Lett. Arti* **29**, 1–183, Plates 1–10.
- DE TONI, J. (1936). Noterelle di nomenclatura algologica. VII. Primo elenco di Floridée omonime. (Brescia, priv. publ.)
- DICKIE, G. (1874). X. Enumeration of the Algae collected at St. Paul's Rocks by H.N. Moseley, M.A., Naturalist to H.M.S. 'Challenger'. *J. Linn. Soc. London, Bot.* **14**, 355–359.
- DIXON, P.S. (1964). *Asparagopsis* in Europe. *Nature* **201**, 902.
- DIXON, P.S. (1965). Perennation, vegetative propagation and algal life histories, with special reference to *Asparagopsis* and other Rhodophyta. *Bot. Gothoburg.* **3**, 67–74.
- DIXON, P.S. & IRVINE, L.M. (1977). Seaweeds of the British Isles. Vol. 1, Rhodophyta. Part I, Introduction, Nemaliales, Gigartinales. [British Museum (N.H.): London.]
- DUCKER, S.C. (1979). The genus *Metagoniolithon* Weber-van Bosse (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* **27**, 67–101.
- DUCKER, S.C., FOORD, N.J. & KNOX, R.B. (1977). Biology of Australian Seagrasses: the genus *Amphibolis* C. Agardh (Cymodoceaceae). *Aust. J. Bot.* **25**, 67–95.

## E

- EDYVEAN, R.G.J. & FORD, H. (1984a). Population biology of the crustose red alga *Lithophyllum incrustans* Phil. 2. A comparison of populations from three areas of Britain. *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.*, London **23**, 353–363.
- EDYVEAN, R.G.J. & FORD, H. (1984b). Population biology of the crustose red alga *Lithophyllum incrustans* Phil. 3. The effects of local environmental variables. *Biol. J. Linn. Soc.*, London **23**, 365–374.
- EDYVEAN, R.G.J. & FORD, H. (1986a). Spore production by *Lithophyllum incrustans* (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) in the British Isles. *Br. phycol. J.* **21**, 255–261.
- EDYVEAN, R.G.J. & FORD, H. (1986b). Population structure of *Lithophyllum incrustans* (Philippi). (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) from south-west Wales. *Field Stud.* **6**, 397–405.
- EDYVEAN, R.G.J. & FORD, H. (1987). Growth rates of *Lithophyllum incrustans* (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) from south west Wales. *Br. phycol. J.* **22**, 139–146.
- EDYVEAN, R.G.J. & MOSS, B.L. (1984). Conceptacle development in *Lithophyllum incrustans* Philippi (Rhodophyta, Corallinaceae). *Botanica Mar.* **27**, 391–400.

- ELLIS, J. (1768). Extract of a letter from John Ellis Esquire, F.R.S. to Dr. Linneaus of Upsal, F.R.S. on the animal nature of the genus of zoophytes, called Corallina. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. Lond.* **57(1)**, 404–427, Plates 17, 18.
- ENDLICHER, S.L. (1836). *Genera plantarum secundum ordines naturales disposita*. pp. 1–160. (Beck: Wien.)
- ENDLICHER, S.L. (1843). *Genera plantarum secundum ordines naturales disposita*. Suppl. 3 (Beck: Wien.)
- ENDLICHER, S.L. & DIESING, C.M. (1845). Algarum natalensium diagnoses. *Bor. Ztg* **3**, 288–290.
- ENGLER, A. (1892). *Syllabus der Vorlesungen über specielle und medicinisch-pharmaceutische Botanik ... Grosse Ausgabe*. (Borntraeger: Berlin.)
- ESPER, E.G.C. (1806). *Fortsetzungen der Pflanzenthiere*. Vol. 2, Part 10, pp. 25–48. (Raspe: Nurnberg.)
- ETCHEVERRY, D.H. (1986). *Algas Marinas Bentónicas de Chile*. (Unesco: Montevideo.)

## F

- FALKENBERG, P. (1901). Die Rhodomelaceen des Golfes von Neapel und der angrenzenden Meeresabschnitte. *Fauna und Flora des Golfes von Neapel*. Monogr. 26. (Friedländer: Berlin.)
- FAN, K.-C. & PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1959). Red algal parasites occurring on members of the Géliidiales. *Madroilo* **15**, 33–38.
- FELDMANN, G. (1945). Révision du genre *Botryocladia* Kylin (Rhodophycées — Rhodyméniacées). *Bull. Soc. Hist. Nat. Afr. Nord* **35**, 49–61.
- FELDMANN, G. (1967). Le genre *Cordylecladia* J. Ag. (Rhodophycées, Rhodyméniacées) et sa position systématique. *Rev.* **74**, 357–375, Plate 1.
- FELDMANN, G. & BODARD, M. (1965). Une nouvelle espèce de *Botryocladia* des côtes du Sénégal. *Bull. Inst. océanogr. Monaco* **65** (1342), 1–14.
- FELDMANN, J. (1941). Les algues marines de la Cote des Albères. IV. Rhodophycées. Fasc. II. Gigartinales, Rhodyméniacées. *Rev. Algol.* **12**, 77–100.
- FELDMANN, J. & FELDMANN, G. (1942). Recherches sur les Bonnemaisoniacées et leur alternance de générations. *Ann. Sci. Nat., Sér. 11 Bot.* **3**, 75–175.
- FORD, H., HARDY, F.G. & EDYVEAN, R.G.J. (1983). Population biology of the crustose red alga *Lithophyllum incrustans* Phil. Three populations on the east coast of Britain. *Biol. J. Linn. Soc., London* **19**, 211–220.
- FOSLIE, M. (1895). The Norwegian forms of *Lithothamnion*. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1894**, 29–208, Plates 1–23.
- FOSLIE, M. (1897). On some Lithothamnia. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1897** (1), 1–20.
- FOSLIE, M. (1898a). Systematical survey of the lithothamnia. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1898**(2), 1–7.
- FOSLIE, M. (1898b). List of species of the lithothamnia. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1898**(3), 1–11.
- FOSLIE, M. (1899). Some new or critical lithothamnia. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1898**(6), 1–19.
- FOSLIE, M. (1900a). New or critical calcareous algae. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1899**(5), 1–34.
- FOSLIE, M. (1900b). Remarks on Melobesieae in Herbarium Crouan. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1899**(7), 1–16.
- FOSLIE, M. (1900c). Revised systematical survey of the Melobesieae. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1900**(5), 1–22.
- FOSLIE, M. (1901a). New melobesieae. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1900**(6), 1–24.
- FOSLIE, M. (1901b). Bieten die Heydrich'schen Melobesian — arbeiten eine sichere Grundlage? *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1901**(2), 1–28.
- FOSLIE, M. (1903a). Den botaniske samling. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Aarsberetn.* **1902**, 23–25. Note: also issued as an unpaginated offprint with the printing date of 12.ii.1903
- FOSLIE, M. (1903b). The lithothamnia of the Maldives and Laccadives. In Gardiner, J. S. (Ed.) *The Fauna and Geography of the Maldivian and Laccadive Archipelagoes*. Vol. 1. pp. 460–471. (Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.)

- FOSLIE, M. (1904a). I. Lithothamnionaceae, Melobesiaceae, Mastophoreae. *Siboga- Expeditie* **61**, 10–77.
- FOSLIE, M. (1904b). Algologische notiser. K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr. **1904**(2), 1–9.
- FOSLIE, M. (1904c). Die Lithothamnen des Adriatischen Meeres and Marokkos. *Wiss. Meeresunters.*, Abt, Helgoland, N. F. **7**(1), 1–40, Plates 1–3. Note: issued as an offprint without change in pagination in 1904; journal version was published in 1905.
- FOSLIE, M. (1905a). A new squamariacea from the Adriatic and the Mediterranean. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1905**(1), 1–9.
- FOSLIE, M. (1905b). New lithothamnia and systematical remarks. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1905**(5), 1–9.
- FOSLIE, M. (1905c). Remarks on northern lithothamnia. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1905**(3), 1–138.
- FOSLIE, M. (1906). Algologische notiser II. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1906**(2), 1–28.
- FOSLIE, M. (1907a). Algologische notiser. III. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1906**(8), 1–34.
- FOSLIE, M. (1907b). Algologische notiser. IV. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1907**(6), 1–30.
- FOSLIE, M. (1907c). The lithothamnia of the Percy Sladen Trust Expedition, in H.M.S. Sealark. *Trans. Linn. Soc. Lond., Bot.*, Ser. 2, **7**, 93–108, Plates 15, 16. Note: identical in content to Foslie 1907d.
- FOSLIE, M. (1907d). The lithothamnia of the Percy Sladen Trust Expedition, in H.M.S. Sealark. *Trans. Linn Soc. lond., Zool.*, Ser. 2, **12**, 177–192, pls 19–20. Note: identical in content to Foslie 1907c.
- FOSLIE, M. (1908). Algologische notiser. V. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1908**(7), 1–20.
- FOSLIE, M. (1909). Algologische notiser. VI. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **1909**(2), 1–63.
- FOSLIE, M. & HOWE, M.A. (1906). New American coralline algae. *Bull. N.Y. Bot. Gdn* **4**(13), 128–136, Plates 80–93.
- FREDERICQ, S. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1989a). Proposal of the Gracilariales ord. nov. (Rhodophyta) based on an analysis of the reproductive development of *Gracilaria verrucosa*. *J. Phycol.* **25**, 213–227.
- FREDERICQ, S. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1989b). Comparative morphology and taxonomic status of *Gracilariopsis* (Gracilariales, Rhodophyta). *J. Phycol.* **25**, 228–241.
- FREDERICQ, S. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1989c). Reproductive morphology and development of the cystocarp in *Curdiea flabellata* Chapman (Gracilariales, Rhodophyta). *N.Z. J. Bot.* **27**, 521–530.
- FREDERICQ, S. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1990a). Morphology and systematics of *Holmsella pachyderma* (Pterocladiophilaceae, Gracilariales). *Br. phycol. J.* **25**, 39–51.
- FREDERICQ, S. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1990b). Diagnoses and key to the genera of the Gracilariaceae (Gracilariales, Rhodophyta). *Hydrobiologia* **204/205**, 173–178.
- FREDERICQ, S. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1990c). Taxonomy of *Melanthalia obtusata* var. *abscissa* and its placement in the Gracilariales (Rhodophyta). *Crypt. Bot.* **2**, 4–11.
- FURNARI, G., CORMACI, M. & ALONGI, G. (1996). *Lithophyllum frondosum* (Dufour) comb. nov. (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta), the species to which Mediterranean "*Pseudolithophyllum expansum*" should be referred. *Eur. J. Phycol.* **31**, 111–116.

## G

- GANESAN, E.K. (1968). Studies on the morphology and reproduction of the articulated corallines - III. *Amphiroa* Lamouroux emend. Weber-van Bosse. *Phykos* **6**, 7–28, Plate 1.
- GANESAN, E.K. (1971). Studies on the morphology and reproduction of the articulated corallines. VI. *Metagoniolithon* Weber-van Bosse. *Rev. Algol. n.s.*, **10**, 248–256, Plate 21.
- GARBARY, D.J. & GABRIELSON, P.W. (1990). Taxonomy and evolution. In Cole, K. M. & Sheath, R. G. (Eds), *Biology of the red algae*, pp. 477–498. (Cambridge University Press: Cambridge.)
- GARBARY, D.J. & JOHANSEN, H.W. (1982). Scanning electron microscopy of *Corallina* and *Haliptilon* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta): surface features and their taxonomic implications. *J. Phycol.* **18**, 211–219.

- GARGIULO, G.M., FURNARI, G. & CORMACI, M. (1990). Structure and reproduction of *Cordylecladia guiryi* sp. nov. (Rhodophyta, Rhodyméniales) from the Mediterranean Sea. *G. Bot. Italiano* **124**, 631–640.
- GEPP, A. & GEPP, E.S. (1906). Some marine algae from New South Wales. *J. Bot., Lond.* 1906, 249–261, Plate 481.
- GORDON, G.D., MASAKI, T. & AKIOKA, H. (1976). Floristic and distributional account of the common crustose coralline algae of Guam. *Micronesica* **12**, 247–277.
- GRAY, J.E. (1858). On *Charadella* and *Lichenella*, new forms of polyzoa from Australia. *Proc. Zool. Soc. Lond.* **26**, 319–322.
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1830). Algae Britannicae. (Maclachlan & Stewart: Edinburgh.)
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1831). Description of two new species of marine algae. *Edinb. J. Nat. Geogr. Sci.*, n.s., **3**, 148–150, Plate 4.
- GROVE, W.B. (1884). New or noteworthy fungi. *J. Bot., Lond.* **22**, 129–136, 195–201.
- GRUNOW, A. (1868). Reise der Österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859. Botanischer Th. Vol. 1, Algae, pp. 1–104, Plates 1–11 (Wien.)
- GUILER, E.R. (1952). The marine algae of Tasmania. Check List with localities. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* **86**, 71–106.
- GUIRY, M.D. (1974). A preliminary consideration of the taxonomic position of *Palmaria palmata* (Linnaeus) Stackhouse = *Rhodymenia palmata* (Linnaeus) Greville. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* **54**, 509–528.
- GUIRY, M.D. & DAWES, C.J. (1992). Daylength, temperature and nutrient control of tetrasporogenesis in *Asparagopsis armata* (Rhodophyta). *J. exp. mar. Biol. Ecol.* **158**, 197–217.
- GUIRY, M.D. & IRVINE, D.E.G. (1981). A critical reassessment of infraordinal classification in the Rhodyméniales. *Proc. Eight Int. Seaweed Symp.*, 106–111.
- GUNNERUS, J.E. (1768). On nogle Norske Coraller. *K. norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.* **4**, 38–73, Plates 1–4, 8, 10, 11, 15.

## H

- HAMEL, G. & LEMOINE, P. (1953). Corallinacées de France et D'Afrique du Nord. *Archs Mus. natn. d'Hist. Nat.*, Paris, 7 Sér, **1**, 15–136, Plates 1–23.
- HARIOT, P. (1895). Nouvelle contribution a l'étude des algues de la region magellanique. *J. Bot., Paris* **9**, 95–99.
- HARLIN, M.M., WOELKERLING, Wm.J. & WALKER, D.I. (1985). Effects of a hypersalinity gradient on epiphytic Corallinaceae (Rhodophyta) in Shark Bay, Western Australia. *Phycologia* **24**, 389–402.
- HARVEY, A.S. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1995). An account of *Austrolithon intumescens* gen. et sp. nov. and *Boreolithon van-heurckii* (Heydrich) gen. et comb. nov. (Austrolithoideae subfam. nov., Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **34**, 362–382.
- HARVEY, A.S., WOELKERLING, W.J. & WILKS, K.M. (1994). The genus *Synarthrophyton* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Phycologia* **33**, 331–342.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1844a). *Champia tasmanica*; a new Australian alga. *Lond. J. Bot.* **3**, 407, Plate 19.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1844b). Algae of Tasmania. *Lond. J. Bot.* **3**, 428–454.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1847). Nereis Australis, pp. 1–64, Plates 1–25. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1849a). Nereis Australis, pp. 65–124, Plates 26–50. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1849b). A manual of the British marine algae. Edn 2. (Van Voorst: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1853). Nereis Boreali-Americana. Part II. — Rhodospermae. (Smithsonian Inst.: Washington.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855a). Some account of the marine botany of the colony of Western Australia. *Trans. R. Ir. Acad.* **22**, 525–566.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855b). Short characters of some new genera and species of algae discovered on the coast of the Colony of Victoria, Australia. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* **15** (ser. 2), 332–336.

- HARVEY, W.H. (1855c). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. II. Flora Novae-Zelandiae. Part II, pp. 211–266, Plates 107–121. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1858). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 1, Plates 1–60. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859a). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 2, Plates 61–120. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859b). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. III Flora Tasmaniae. Vol. II, pp. 282–320. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1860). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 3, Plates 121–180. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1862). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 4, Plates 181–240. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1863). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 5, Plates 241–300, synop., pp. i-lxxiii. (Reeve: London.)
- HAUCK, F. (1883). Die Meeresalgen Deutschlands and Oesterreichs. Part 5. (E. Kummer: Leipzig.)
- HAWKES, M.W. & SCAGEL, R.F. (1986). The marine algae of British Columbia and northern Washington: division Rhodophyta (red algae), class Rhodophyceae, order Rhodyméniales. *Can. J. Bot.* **64**, 1549–1580.
- HEYDRICH, F. (1897a). Corallinaceae, insbesondere Melobesieae. *Ber. dt. bot. Ges.* **15**, 34–71, Plate 3.
- HEYDRICH, F. (1897b). Melobesieae. *Ber. dt. bot. Ges.* **15**: 403–420, Plate 18.
- HEYDRICH, F. (1897c). Neue Kalkalgen von Deutsch-Neu-Guinea (Kaiser Wilhelms-Land). *Bibliothca bot.* **41**, 1–11, Platel.
- HEYDRICH, F. (1900). Weitere Ausbau des Corallineensystems. *Ber. dt. bot. Ges.* **18**, 310–317.
- HEYDRICH, F. (1901). Die Lithothamniien des Museum d'Histoire Naturelle in Paris. *Bot. Jb.* **28**, 529–545, Plate 11.
- HEYDRICH, F. (1907). Über *Sphaerantha lichenoides* (El 1 . et Sol.) Heydr. mscr. *Beih. bot. Zbl.* **22**, 222–230, Plates 10, 11.
- HOEK, C. van den, BREEMAN, A.M., BAK, R.P.M. & VAN BUURT, G. (1978). The distribution of algae, corals and gorgonians in relation to depth, light attenuation, water movement and grazing pressure in the fringing coral reef of Curacao, Netherlands Antilles. *Aquat. Bot.* **5**, 1–46.
- HOOKE, J.D. (1847). The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. I. Flora Antarctica. Part Algae, pp. 454–502, Plates 165–194. (Reeve: London.)
- HOOKE, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1845). Algae Novae Zelandiae. *Lond. J. Bot.* **4**, 521–551.
- HOOKE, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1847). Algae Tasmanicae. *Lond. J. Bot.* **6**, 397–417.
- HOOKE, W.J. (1833). "The British Flora". Edn 4, Vol. 2. (Longman *et al.*: London.)
- HOWE, M.A. (1914). The marine algae of Peru. *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* **15**, 1–185, Plates 1–66.
- HOWE, M.A. (1920). Class 2. Algae. In Britton, N.L. & Millspaugh, C. F. (Eds). The Bahama Flora. pp. 553–631. (Privately publ.: New York.)
- HUDSON, P.R. & WYNNE, M.J. (1969). Sexual plants of *Bonnemaisonia geniculata* (Nemaliales). *Phycologia* **8**, 207–213.
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1993). Supplement to the catalogue of marine plants recorded from Rottneest Island. In Wells, F.E., Walker, D.I., Kirkman, H. & Lethbridge, R. (Eds). The marine flora and fauna of Rottneest Island, Western Australia. Proc. Fifth Int. Mar. Biol. Workshop, pp. 11–18. (Western Australian Museum: Perth.)
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1995). The morphology and taxonomy of *Webervanbossea* De Toni f. (Rhodyméniales, Rhodophyta). *Cryptogamic Bot.* **5**, 367–374.
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1996). The red algal genus *Coelarthrum*. Børgesen (Rhodymeniaceae, Rhodyméniales) in Australian waters. *Phycologia* **35**, 95–112.
- HUISMAN, J.M., FOARD, H.J. & KRAFT, G.T. (1993). *Semnocarpa* gen. nov. (Rhodophyta: Rhodyméniales) from southern and western Australia. *Eur. J. Phycol.* **28**, 145–155.
- HUISMAN, J.M. & WALKER, D.I. (1990). A catalogue of the marine plants of Rottneest Island, Western Australia, with notes on their distribution and biogeography. *Kingia* **1**, 349–459.

## I

- IRVINE, D.E.G. & GUIRY, M.D. (1986). Taxonomy of the Rhodyméniales. In T.V. Desikachary (Ed.). Taxonomy of Algae, pp. 287–303, Plates 1, 2. (Univ. Madras: Madras.)
- IRVINE, L.M. & CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1994). Seaweeds of the British Isles. Vol. I. Rhodophyta Part 2B Corallinales, Hildenbrandiales. (HMSO: London.)
- IRVINE, L.M. & GUIRY, M.D. (1983). Rhodyméniales. In Irvine, L.M. (1983). Seaweeds of the British Isles. Vol. 1 Rhodophyta Part 2A Cryptonemiales (sensu stricto), Palmariales, Rhodyméniales. (British Museum (N.H.): London.)
- IRVINE, L.M. & STEENTOFT, M. (1995). Proposal to reject the name *Fucus verrucosus* Huds. (Rhodophyta). *Taxon* **44**, 223–224.
- IRVINE, L.M. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1986). Proposal to conserve *Phymatolithon* against *Apora* (Rhodophyta : Corallinaceae). *Taxon* **35**, 731–733.
- ISHIJIMA, W. (1942). The first find of *Mesophyllum* from the Tertiary of Japan. *J. Geol. Soc. Jap.* **49**, 174–176. Note: Concurrently published with Transactions and Proceedings of the Palaeontological Society of Japan 149 :153–155; both sets of page numbers appear in the paper.

## J

- JOHANSEN, H.W. (1969). Morphology and systematics of coralline algae with special reference to *Calliarthron*. *Univ. Calif. Pubins Bot.* **49**, 1–78, Plates 1–19.
- JOHANSEN, H.W. (1970). The diagnostic value of reproductive organs of some genera of articulated coralline red algae. *Br. phycol. J.* **5**, 79–86.
- JOHANSEN, H.W. (1971). Changes and additions to the articulated coralline flora of California. *Phycologia* **10**, 241–249.
- JOHANSEN, H.W. (1976). Family Corallinaceae. In Abbott, I.A. & Hollenberg, G.J., Marine Algae of California, pp. 379–419. (Stanford Univ. Press: Stanford.)
- JOHANSEN, H.W. (1977). The articulated Corallinaceae (Rhodophyta) of South Africa: 1. *Cheilosporum* (Decaisne) Zanardini. *J. S. Afr. Bot.* **43**, 163–185.
- JOHANSEN, H.W. (1981). Coralline Algae, a first synthesis. (CRC Press: Boca Raton, Florida.)
- JOHANSEN, H.W. & SILVA, P.C. (1978). Janieae and Lithotricheae: two new tribes of articulated Corallinaceae (Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **17**, 413–417.
- JOHANSEN, H.W. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1986). *Haliptilon roseum* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot.* **34**, 551–567.
- JOHANSEN, H.W. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1994). *Jania* (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **7**, 605–625.
- JOHN, D.M., LAWSON, G.W., PRICE, J.H., PRUD'HOMME VAN REINE, W.F. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1994). Seaweeds of the western coast of tropical Africa and adjacent islands: a critical assessment. IV. Rhodophyta (Florideae) 4. Genera L-0. *Bull. nat. Hist. Mus. Lond., Bot. Ser.* **24**, 49–90.
- JOHNSON, J.H. (1963). The algal genus *Archaeolithothamnion* and its fossil representatives. *J. Paleont.* **37**, 175–211, pls 25–30.
- JOLY, A.B. (1965). Flora Marinha do litoral none do estado de São Paulo e regiões circunvizinhas. *Fac. Fil., Ciênc. e Letras da USP. Bot.* **21**. Boletim 294.
- JONES, P.L. & WOELKERLING, Wm.J. (1984). An analysis of trichocyte and spore germination attributes as taxonomic characters in the *Pneophyllum* & *Fosliella* complex (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **23**, 183–194.
- JONES, W.E. & SMITH, R.M. (1970). The occurrence of tétraspores in the life history of *Naccaria wiggii* (Turn.) Endl. *Br. phycol. J.* **5**, 91–95.

## K

- KING, R.J., BLACK, J.H. & DUCKER, S.C. (1971). Intertidal ecology of Port Phillip Bay with systematic lists of plants and animals. *Mem. Nat. Mus. Vic.* **32**, 93–128, charts 1, 2.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1981). Rhodophyta: morphology and classification. In Lobban, C.S. & Wynne, M.J. (Eds), *The Biology of Seaweeds*, Ch. 1, pp. 6–51. (Bot. Monogr. Vol. 17, Blackwell: Oxford.)
- KRAFT, G.T. & MIN-THEIN, U. (1983). *Clavicolonium* and *Antrocentrum*, two new genera of Acrotylaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta) from southern Australia. *Phycologia* **22**, 171–183.
- KRAFT, G.T. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1981). Rhodophyta — systematics and biology. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Marine Botany: an Australasian Perspective*, Ch. 5, pp. 104–137. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- KRAFT, G.T. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1990). Rhodophyta. In Clayton, M.N. & King, R.J. (Eds), *Biology of Marine Plants*, Ch. 3, pp. 41–85. (Longman Cheshire: Melbourne.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1841). Über die 'Polypieres Calciferes' des Lamouroux. (F. Thiele: Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1843). *Phycologia generalis*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1845). *Phycologia Germanica*. (W. Koehne: Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1849). *Species Algarum*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1858). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 8. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1864). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 14. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1865). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 15. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1866). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 16. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1867). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 17. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1868). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 18. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1869). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 19. (Nordhausen.)
- KYLIN, H. (1916). Die Entwicklungsgeschichte and die systematische Stellung von *Bonnemaisonia asparagoides* (Woodw.) Ag. nebst einigen Worten fiber den Generations wechsel der Algen. *Zeitschr. f Bot* **8**, 545–586.
- KYLIN, H. (1928). Entwicklungsgeschichtliche Florideen Studien. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 24 (4), 1–127.
- KYLIN, H. (1930). Über die entwicklungsgeschichte der Florideen. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 26 (6), 1–104.
- KYLIN, H. (1931). Die Florideenordnung Rhodyméniales. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, **27** (11), 1–48, Plates 1–20.
- KYLIN, H. (1932). Die Florideenordnung Gigartinales. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, **28** (8), 1–88, Plates 1–28.
- KYLIN, H. (1944). Die Rhodophyceen der schwedischen Westküste. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, **40** (2), 1–104, Plates 1–32.
- KYLIN, H. (1956). *Die Gattungen der Rhodophyceen*. (Gleerups: Lund.)

## L

- LABILLARDIÈRE, J.J. (1807). *Novae Hollandiae plantarum specimen*. Vol. 2. (Huzard: Paris.)
- LAMARCK, J.B. (1815). Sur les polypiers corticifères. *Mém. Mus. Hist. Nat. (Paris)* **2**, 76–240.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1812). Sur la classification des Polypiers coralligènes non entièrement pierreux. *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* **3**, 181–188.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1813). Essai sur les genres de la famille des thalassiophytes non articulées. *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris* **20**, 21–47, 115–139, 267–293, Plates 7–13 (1–7).
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1816). *Histoire des Polypiers Coralligènes Flexibles*. (Poisson: Caen.)
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1819). *Delisea*. *Dict. Sci. Nat.* (Levrault) **13**, 41–42.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1821). *Exposition Methodique des Genres de l'Ordre des Polypiers ... des Zoophytes d'Ellis et Solander*. (Veuve Agasse: Paris.)

- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1824). Polypiers. In Quoy, J.R.C. & Gaimard, P., Zoologie, pp. 604–643, Plates 90, 91, 95. In Freycinet, L. de, Voyage autour du Monde ... Exécuté sur les corvettes de S.M. l'Uranie et la Physicienne pendant les années 1817, 1818, 1819 et 1820. (Pillet Aîné: Paris.)
- LEBEDNIK, P.A. (1977a). Postfertilization development in *Clathromorphum*, *Melobesia*, and *Mesophyllum* with comments on the evolution of the Corallinaceae and the Cryptonemiales (Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **16**, 379–406. Addendum: *Phycologia* **17**: 358 (1978).
- LEBEDNIK, P.A. (1977b). The Corallinaceae of northwestern North America. I. *Clathromorphum* Foslie emend. Adey. *Syesis* **9**, 59–112.
- LEE, I.K. (1978). Studies on Rhodyméniales from Hokkaido. *J. Fac. Sci., Hokkaido Univ., Ser. V (Bot.)* **11** (1), 1–194, Plates 1–5.
- LEMOINE, M.(Mme P.) (1912). Catalogue des mélobésiées de l'Herbier Thuret (Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle à Paris). *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **58**, LI-LXV. Effective publication date: Jan. 1912 (stated on cover of offprint); offprint issued without change in pagination
- LEMOINE, M.(Mme P.) (1913). Mélobésiées. Revision des mélobésiées Antarctiques. In Charcot, J. (Ed.), Deuxième Expédition Antarctique Française (1908–1910) Commandée par le Dr Jean Charcot. Sciences Naturelles Vol.1. Botanique, pp. 1–67, Plates 1–2. (Masson et Cie: Paris.)
- LEMOINE, M.(Mme P.) (1921). Note sur les algues calcaires recueillies par MM. A. et L. Joleaud et catalogue des mélobésiées des côtes françaises de la Méditerranée. *Bull. Soc. linn. Provence* **3**, 5–15,
- LEMOINE, M.(Mme P.) (1927). Étude des Mélobésiées tertiaires d'Algerie. *C. r. Ass. Fr. Adv. Sci.* **1927**, 194–196.
- LEMOINE, M.(Mme P.) (1928). Un nouveau genre de Mélobésiées: *Mesophyllum*. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **75**, 251–254. Effective publication date: between 23.iii.1928 and 27.iv.1928 (dates of two successive 'meetings' of the society).
- LEMOINE, M.(Mme P.) (1930). Les Corallinacées de l'archipel des Galapagos et du Golfe de Panama. *Arch. Mus. Nat. Hist. Nat., Paris*, Ser. 6, **4**, 37–88, Plates 1–4.
- LEMOINE, M.(Mme P.) (1939). Les algues calcaires fossiles de l'Algérie. *Matériaux pour la Carte Géologique de l'Algérie*, Sér. Paléontologie, **9**, 1–131, Plates 1–3.
- LEMOINE, M. (1974). Contribution à l'étude du genre *Lithoporella* (Corallinacées). *Rev. algol.*, n.s. **11**, 42–57, Plates 4–6.
- LEMOINE, M. (1976). Le genre *Lithoporella* Foslie (algue Rhodophycée Coralinacee) au Tertiaire et au Quaternaire. *Bull. Soc. géol. Fr., Ser. 7*, **18**, 773–787.
- LEVRING, T. (1941). Die Meeresalgen der Juan Fernandez — Inseln. Nat. His. Juan Fernandez & Easter Is., Vol. 2, 601–670, Plates 49–53.
- LEVRING, T. (1945). Marine algae from some antarctic and subantarctic Islands. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr. N.F. Avd.* **2**, **41** (7), 1–36, Plate 1.
- LEVRING, T. (1946). A list of marine algae from Australia and Tasmania. *Acta Horti gothoburg* **16**, 215–227.
- LEVRING, T. (1953). The marine algae of Australia. I. Rhodophyta: Goniotrichales, Bangiales and Nemalionales. *Arkiv för Bot. Ser. 2*, **2**, 457–530.
- LEVRING, T. (1955). Contributions to the marine algae of New Zealand. I. Rhodophyta: Goniotrichales, Bangiales, Nemalionales and Bonnemaisoniales. *Arkiv för Bot. Ser. 2*, **3**, 407–432.
- LEWIS, J.A. (1984). Checklist and bibliography of benthic marine macroalgae recorded from northern Australia. I. Rhodophyta. Dept. Defence, Materials Res. Lab., Melbourne, Vic. Report MRL-R-912.
- LEWIS, J.A. (1994). Transfer of the Australian red algae *Kallymenia nitophylloides* to *Cryptonemia* (Halymeniaceae) and *Halymenia chondricola* to *Hymenocladia* (Rhodymeniaceae). *Taxon* **43**, 3–10.
- LINDLEY, J. (1835). An introduction to botany. Edn 2. (London.)
- LINDLEY, J. (1846). "The Vegetable Kingdom." (Bradbury & Evans: London.)

- LINNAEUS, C. (1758). *Systema Naturae*. 10 ed. Vol. 1. (Salvii: Stockholm.)
- LINNAEUS, C. (1763). *Species plantarum*. Edn 2, 2, 785–1684. (Stockholm.)
- LINNAEUS, C. (1767). *Systema naturae*. 12 edn. Vol. 1 (Salvii: Stockholm.)
- LITTLER, D.S., LITTLER, M.M., BUCHNER, K.E. & NORRIS, J.N. (1989). *Marine Plants of the Caribbean*. (Smithsonian Institution: Washington.)
- LITTLER, M.M. (1971). *Tenarea tessellatum* (Lemoine) Littler comb. nov., an unusual crustose coralline (Rhodophyceae, Cryptonemiales) from Hawaii. *Phycologia* **10**, 355–359.
- LITTLER, M.M. (1973). The distribution, abundance and communities of deepwater Hawaiian crustose Corallinaceae (Rhodophyta, Cryptonemiales). *Pacif. Sci.* **27**, 281–289.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1909). Revised list of the Fucoideae and Florideae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **34**, 9–60.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1912). Supplementary list of the marine algae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **37**, 157–171.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1913). Notes on Australian marine algae. I. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **38**, 49–60, Plates 1–5.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1915). Report on algae from Oyster Bay, Tasmania. Zoological Results of the Fishing Experiments carried on by the F.I.S. "Endeavour", 1901–14. Vol. 3, pp. 55–57. (Commonw. Aust. Dep. Trade and Customs.)
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1919). Notes on Australian marine algae, ii. Descriptions of four new species. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **44**, 174–179, Plate 6.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929a). The marine algae of Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* 1928, 6–27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929b). A census of the marine algae of South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **53**, 45–53.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1931a). Notes on Australian marine algae. VI. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **56**, 407–411, Plates 23–27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1931b). The marine algae hitherto recorded for north-east Australia. *Rep. Gt. Barrier Reef. Comm.* **3(6)**, 47–57.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1933). An Australian Sea Rover. *Vict. Naturalist* **50**, 133–134.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1935). The marine algae of Lord Howe Island. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **60**, 194–232, Plates 5–9.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. & PERRIN, F. (1947). *The Seaweeds of South Australia. Part 2. The Red Seaweeds*. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- LYNGBYE, H.CH. (1819). *Tentamen Hydrophytologiae Danicae*. (Copenhagen.)

## M

- MAGRUDER, W.H. & HUNT, J.W. (1979). *Seaweeds of Hawaii*. (Oriental Publishing Co: Honolulu.)
- MANZA, A.V. (1937). The genera of articulated corallines. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* **23**, 44–48.
- MANZA, A.V. (1940). A revision of the genera of articulated corallines. *Philip. J. Sci.* **71**, 239–316, Plates 1–20.
- MASAKI, T. (1968). Studies on the Melobesioideae of Japan. *Mem. Fac. Fish. Hokkaido Univ.* **16**, 1–80, Plates 1–79.
- MASON, L.R. (1953). The crustaceous coralline algae of the Pacific Coast of the United States, Canada and Alaska. *Univ. Calif. Pubis Bot.* **26**, 313–390, Plates 27–46.
- MAY, D.I. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1988). Studies on the genus *Synarthrophyton* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) and its type species, *S. patena* (J.D. Hooker et W.H. Harvey) Townsend. *Phycologia* **26**, 50–71.
- MAY, V. (1948). The algal genus *Gracilaria* in Australia. *C.S.I.R.O. Bull.* **235**, pp. 1–64, Plates 1–15.
- MAY, V. (1965). A census and key to the species of Rhodophyceae (red algae) recorded from Australia. *Contr. N.S.W. natn. Herb.* **3**, 349–429.
- MAY, V. (1966). Further records of algae from New Caledonia, collected by Mrs R. Catala. *Contr. N.S.W. natn. Herb.* **4**, 17–18. MAILL, A. (1918). Saggio di Algologica Oceanica. *Nuova*

- Notarisia* 29, Nos 626–660. MAILL, A. (1921). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* 32, 73–132 (Nos 738–769).
- MILLAR, A.J.K. (1990). Marine Red Algae of the Coffs Harbour Region, northern New South Wales. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 3, 293–593.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & KRAFT, G.T. (1993). Catalogue of Marine and Freshwater Red Algae (Rhodophyta) of New South Wales, including Lord Howe Island, South-western Pacific. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 6, 1–90.
- MINDER, F. (1910). Die Fruchtentwicklung von *Choreonema thureti*. (Oberh. Ztg. Genossenschaft: Bad-Nauheim.)
- MIN-THEIN, U. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1976). Studies on southern Australian taxa of Solieriaceae, Rhabdoniaceae and Rhodophyllidaceae (Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* 24, 1–166.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1841). Plantae cellulares. In Barker-Webb, P. & Bertholot, S., Histoire naturelle des Iles Canaries. Vol. 3, pp. 161–208, 1-xv, Plates 5, 7, 8.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1843). Quatrième centurie de plantes cellulaires exotiques nouvelles. *Ann. Sci. Nat. Sér. 2, Bot.* 20, 294–306.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1844). Quelques observations touchant la structure et la fruitification des genres *Ctenodus*, *Delisia* et *Lenormandia*, de la famille des Floridées. *Ann. Sci. Nat. Sér. 3, Bot.* 1, 151–161, Plates 10, 11.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1845). Voyage au Pôle Sud et dans l'Océanie sur les Corvettes ('*Astrolabe* et la *Zélée*). Botanique, T I. Plantes cellulaires. (Plates 1–20 dated 1852.) (Sirou: Paris.)
- MOUSSAVIAN, E. & KUSS, J. (1990). Typification and status of *Lithothamnium aschersoni* Schwager, 1883 (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) from Paleocene limestones of Egypt. A contribution to the synonymy and priority of the genera *Archaeolithothamnium* Rothpletz and *Sporolithon* Heydrich. *Berl. geowiss. Abh.* 120, 929–942.
- MUELLER, F.v. (1874). List of the algae of the Chatham Islands collected by H.H. Travers, Esq., and examined by Professor John Agardh, of Lund. *Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst.* 6, 208–210.

## N

- NÄGELI, C. (1847). Die neueren Algensysteme und Versuch zur Begründung eines eigenen Systems der Algen und Florideen. *Neue Denkschr. allg. schweiz. Ges. Naturwiss.* 9, 1–275, Plates 1–10.
- NÄGELI, C. (1858). Die Stärkekörner. (Friedrich Schulthess: Zurich.) Note: Constitutes Volume 2 of Nägeli, C. & Cramer, C., *Pflanzenphysiologische Untersuchungen*.
- NELSON, W.A. (1987). The New Zealand species of *Gracilaria* Greville (Rhodophyta, Gigartinales). *N.Z. J. Bot.* 25, 87–98.
- NELSON, W.A. & ADAMS, N.M. (1984). Marine algae of the Kermadec Islands. *Nat. Museum N.Z. Misc. Ser. No. 10*, pp. 1–29.
- NOBLE, J.M. & KRAFT, G.T. (1983). Three new species of parasitic red algae (Rhodophyta) from Australia: *Holmsella australis* sp. nov., *Meridiocolax bracteata* sp. nov. and *Trichidium pedicellatum* gen. et sp. nov. *Br. phycol. J.* 18, 391–413.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1986). *Coelarthrum* (Rhodymeniaceae, Rhodophyceae), a genus new to southern Africa. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 52, 537–540.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1991). Some unusual marine red algae (Rhodophyta) from South Africa. *Phycologia* 30, 582–596.
- NOTOYA, M. (1974). Spore germination in crustose coralline *Tenarea corallinae*, *T. dispar* and *T. tumidula*. *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* 22, 47–51.

## O

- OKAMURA, K. (1908). Icones of Japanese Algae. Vol. 1, No. 6, pp. 121–146, Plates 26–30.

## P

- PALLAS, P.S. (1766). *Elenchus Zoophytorum*. (P. van Cleef: Hague.)

- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1935). The development of the gonimoblast in *Melanthalia abscissa*. *K. Fysiogr. Sällsk. Lund. Förh.* **5**, 1–10.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1950). Review of the genera of algae described by Stackhouse. *Hydrobiologia* **2**, 181–208.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1964). Catalogue and bibliography of antarctic and subantarctic benthic marine algae. *Am. geophys. Un. Antarctic Res. Ser.*, **1**, 1–76.
- PENROSE, D.L. (1990). Taxonomic studies on *Spongites* and *Neogoniolithon* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. Unpublished PhD Thesis, La Trobe University, Bundoora, Victoria, Australia.
- PENROSE, D. (1991). *Spongites fruticulosus* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta), the type species of *Spongites*, in southern Australia. *Phycologia* **30**, 438–448.
- PENROSE, D. (1992a). *Hydrolithon cymodoceae* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia and its relationships to *Fosliella*. *Phycologia* **31**, 89–100.
- PENROSE, D. (1992b). *Neogoniolithon fosliei* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta), the type species of *Neogoniolithon*, in southern Australia. *Phycologia* **31**, 338–350.
- PENROSE, D. & CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1993). *Hydrolithon farinosum* (Lamouroux) comb. nov.: implications for generic concepts in the Mastophoroideae (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **32**, 295–303.
- PENROSE, D. & WOELKERLING, Wm.J. (1988). A taxonomic reassessment of *Hydrolithon* Foslie, *Porolithon* Foslie and *Pseudolithophyllum* Lemoine emend. Adey (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) and their relationships to *Spongites* Kützing. *Phycologia* **26**, 159–176.
- PENROSE, D. & WOELKERLING, Wm. J. (1991). *Pneophyllum fragile* in southern Australia: implications for generic concepts in the Mastophoroideae (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **30**, 495–506.
- PENROSE, D. & WOELKERLING, Wm. J. (1992a). A reappraisal of *Hydrolithon* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) and its relationships to *Spongites*. *Phycologia* **31**, 81–88.
- PENROSE, D. & WOELKERLING, Wm.J. (1992b). A reassessment of *Pneophyllum* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) and its relationships to *Spongites*. *Phycologia* **30**, 495–506.
- PHILIPPI, R. (1837). Beweis dass die Nulliporen Pflanzen sind. *Arh. Naturgesch.* **3**, 387–393, Plate 9 figs 2–6.
- POSTELS, A. & RUPRECHT, F. (1840). Illustrationes algarum Oceani pacifico imprimis septentrionalis. (Pratz: St Petersburg.)
- PRINTZ, H. (1929). M. Foslie — ‘Contributions to a Monograph of the Lithothamnia’; K. Norske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr. Museet, Trondhjem. 60 pp. 75 Plates.
- PUESCHEL, C.M. (1989). An expanded survey of the ultrastructure of red algal pit plugs. *J. Phycol.* **25**, 625–636.
- PUJALS, C. (1963). Catalogo de Rhodophyta citadas para la Argentina. *Rev. Mus. Argentino Cien. Nat. &ldquo;Bernardino Rivadaria&rdquo;*, Ciern. Bot. **3**(1), 1–139.

## R

- REEDMAN, D.J. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1976). Southern Australian species of *Champia* and *Chylocladia* (Rhodyméniales: Rhodophyta). *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **100**, 75–104.
- REINBOLD, T. (1897). Die Algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay und deren näherer Umgebung (Süd Australien), gesammelt von Dr. A. Engelhart-Kingston. *Nuova Notarisia* **8**, 41–62.
- REINBOLD, T. (1898). Die Algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay (Süd Australien) und deren flatterer Umgebung, gesammelt von Dr. A. Engelhart-Kingston. II. *Nuova Notarisia* **9**, 33–54.
- REINBOLD, T. (1899). Meeresalgen von Investigator Street (Slid Australien), gesammelt von Miss Nellie Davey (Waltham, Honiton). *Hedwigia* **38**, 39–51.

- RICHARD, A. (1834). Algues de la Nouvelle-Hollande. In "Voyage de Découvertes de l'*Astrolabe* Exécuté par Ordre du Roi, pendant les Annees 1826–9, sous le Commandement de M. J. Dumont D'Urville". Botanique, pp. 142–8.
- RICKER, R.W. (1987). Taxonomy and biogeography of Macquarie Island Seaweeds. [British Museum (N.H.): London.]
- ROSANOFF, S. (1866). Recherches anatomiques sur les Mélobésiées. *Mem. Soc. Imper. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg* **12**, 5–112, Plates 1–7.

## S

- SAENGER, P. (1974). Natural History of the Hogan Group. 2. Some marine algae from Hogan Island, Bass Strait, with an account of the marine zonation. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tas.* **107**, 73–81.
- SANTELICES, B. & ABBOTT, I.A. (1978). New records of marine algae from Chile and their effect on phytogeography. *Phycologia* **17**, 213–222.
- SAUVAGEAU, C. (1925). Sur la naturalisation en France d'une Floridéen australasienne (*Asparagopsis armata* Harv.) et sur ses iodures. *C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris* **180**, 1887–1891.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1889). Systematische Übersicht der bisher bekannten Gattungen der Florideen. *Flora, Jena* **72**, 435–456, Plate 21.
- SCHMITZ, F. & FALKENBERG, P. (1897). Rhodomelaceae. In Engler, A. & Prantl, K., Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien. T.1. Abt. 2, pp. 421–480. (Englemann: Leipzig.)
- SEARLES, R.B. (1984). North Carolina marine algae. XII. *Gloioderma rubrisporum* sp. nov. (Rhodophyta, Rhodyméniales). *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club.* **111**, 217–221.
- SEGAWA, S. (1946). Systematic anatomy of the articulated corallines. (X). *Jania radiata* Yendo. *Seibutsu* **1**, 151–156.
- SEGAWA, S. (1949). Systematic anatomy of the articulated corallines. XII. *Metagoniolithon, Arthrocardia, Duthiea*. *J. Jpn. Bot.* **4**, 52–57.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1923). Parasitic Florideae II. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* **10**, 393–396.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1943). *Mastophora* and the Mastophoreae: Genus and subfamily of Corallinaceae. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. Washington* **29**, 127–135.
- SETCHELL, W.A. & GARDNER, N.L. (1903). Algae of Northwestern America. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* **1**, 165–418, Plates 17–27.
- SETCHELL, W.A. & MASON, L.R. (1943). *Goniolithon* and *Neogoniolithon*: Two genera of crustaceous coralline algae. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. Washington* **29**, 87–92.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. (1981). Ecological strategies in a deepwater red algal community. *Botanica Mar.* **24**, 457–463.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & TURNER, J.A. (1985). Studies on southern Australian abalone (genus *Haliotis*). VI. Habitat preference, abundance and predators of juveniles. *J. exp. mar. Biol. Ecol.* **93**, 285–298.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1970). The sublittoral ecology of West Island, South Australia: I. Environmental Features and algal ecology. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **94**, 105–137, pl. 1.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981). The algal and seagrass ecology of Waterloo Bay, South Australia. *Aquat. Bot.* **11**, 305–371.
- SHEVLIN, D.E. & POLANSHEK, A.R. (1978). Life history of *Bonnemaisonia geniculata* (Rhodophyta), a laboratory and field study. *J. Phycol.* **14**, 282–289.
- SILVA, P.C. (1952). A review of nomenclatural conservation in the algae from the point of view of the type method. *Univ. Calif Pubis Bot.* **25**, 241–324.
- SILVA, P.C. (1957). Remarks on algal nomenclature. *Taxon* **16**, 141–145.
- SILVA, P.C. (1980a). Remarks on algal nomenclature VI. *Taxon* **29**, 121–145.
- SILVA, P.C. (1980b). Names of classes and families of living algae. *Regnum vegetabile* **103**, 1–156.
- SILVA, P.C. & JOHANSEN, H.W. (1986). A reappraisal of the order Corallinales (Rhodophyta). *Br. phycol. J.* **21**, 245–254.
- SILVA, P., MEÑEZ, E.G. & MOE, R.L. (1987). Catalog of the benthic marine algae of the Philippines. *Smithson. Contr. Mar. Sci.* No. 27.

- SKOTTSBERG, C. (1941). Communities of marine algae in subantarctic and antarctic waters. *K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.*, Ser. 3, **19(4)**, 1–92, 3 Plates.
- SOLMS-LAUBACH, H. (1881). Die Corallinalgen des Golfes von Neapel and der angrenzenden Meeres-abschnitte. *Fauna Flora Golf. Neapel* 4, 1–64, Plates 1–3.
- SONDER, O.G. (1845). Nova Algarum genera et species, quas in itinere ad oras occidentales Novae Hollandiae, collegit L. Preiss, Ph.Dr. *Bot. Zeit.* 3, 49–57.
- SONDER, O.W. (1846). Algae. In Lehmann, C., *Plantae Preissianae*. Vol. 2, pp. 148–160. (Hamburg.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1848). Algae. In Lehmann, C., *Plantae Preissianae*. Vol. 2, pp. 161–195. (Hamburg.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1853). *Plantae Muellerianae*. Algae. *Linnaea* 25, 657–709.
- SONDER, O.W. (1855). Algae annis 1852 et 1853 collectae. *Linnaea* 26, 506–528.
- SONDER, O.W. (1871). Die Algen des tropischen Australiens. *Abh. Nat. Ver. Hamburg* 5, 33–74, Plates 1–6.
- SONDER, O.W. (1881). In Mueller, F., *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. Supplementum ad volumen undecimum: Algae Australiae hactenus cognitae, pp. 1–42, 105–107. (Melbourne.)
- SOUTH, G.R. & TITTLE, I. (1986). A Checklist and Distributional Index of the Benthic Marine Algae of the North Atlantic Ocean. (Huntsman Marine Laboratory and British Museum (Natural History): London.)
- SPARLING, S.R. (1957). The structure and reproduction of some members of the Rhodymeniaceae. *Univ. Calif Pub Bot.* 29, 319–396.
- SRIMANOBHAS, V., BABA, M., AKIOKA, H., MASAKI, T. & JOHANSEN, H.W. (1990). *Cheilosporum* (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) in Japan: a morphotaxonomic study. *Phycologia* **29**, 103–113.
- STEARN, W.T. (1983). *Botanical Latin*. 3 edn. (David & Charles: London.)
- STEENTOF, M., IRVINE, L.M. & BIRD, C.J. (1991). Proposal to conserve the type of *Gracilaria*, nom. cons., as *G. compressa* and its lectotypification (Rhodophyta: Gracilariaceae). *Taxon* **40**, 663–666.
- STEENTOF, M., IRVINE, L.M. & FARNHAM, W.F. (1995). Two terete species of *Gracilaria* and *Gracilariopsis* (Gracilariales, Rhodophyta) in Britain. *Phycologia* **34**, 113–127.
- STURCH, H.H. (1926). *Choreocolax polysiphoniae* Reinsch. *Ann. Bot.* **40**, 585–605.
- SUNESON, S. (1937). Studien über die entwicklungsgeschichte der Corallinaceen. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 33, 1–102, Plates 1–4.
- SUNESON, S. (1943). The structure, life-history, and taxonomy of the Swedish Corallinaceae. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.*, N.F., Avd. 2, 39(9), 1–66, Plates 1–9.
- SVEDELIUS, N. (1933). On the development of *Asparagopsis armata* Harv. and *Bonnemaisonia asparagoides* (Woodw.) Ag. *Nova Acta Reg. Soc. Sci. Upsal.*, Ser. IV, 9, 1–61.

## T

- TAYLOR, W.R. (1945). Pacific marine algae of the Allan Hancock expeditions to the Galapagos Islands. *Allan Hancock Pacif Exped.* **12**, 1–528.
- THURET, G. & BORNET, E. (1878). *Études Phycologiques*. (G. Masson: Paris.)
- TISDALL, H.T. (1898). The algae of Victoria. Rep. 7th Meet. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci., Sydney, 1898, pp. 493–516.
- TOWNSEND, R.A. (1979). *Synarthrophyton*, a new genus of Corallinaceae (Cryptonemiales, Rhodophyta) from the southern Hemisphere. *J. Phycol.* **15**, 251–259.
- TOWNSEND, R.A. & ADEY, W.H. (1990). Morphology of the Caribbean alga: *Goniolithon improcerum* Foslie et Howe in Foslie (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Bot. Mar.* **33**, 99–116.
- TOWNSEND, R.A., CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. & KEATS, D.W. (1994). *Heydrichia woelkerlingii* gen. et sp. nov., a newly discovered non-geniculate red alga (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) from Cape province, South Africa. *Phycologia* **33**, 177–186.

- TOWNSEND, R.A., WOELKERLING, W.J., HARVEY, A.S. & BOROWITZKA, M. (1995). An account of the red algal genus *Sporolithon* (Sporolithaceae, Corallinales) in southern Australia. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 8, 85–121.
- TREVISAN, V.B.A. (1845). Nomenclator Algarum, ou collection des noms imposees aux plantes de la famille des algues, Vol. 1, 1–80. (Padova.)
- TREVISAN, V.B.A. (1848). Saggio di una monografia delle alghe cocotalle. (Padova.)
- TSENG, C.K. (1983). Common Seaweeds of China. (Science Press: Beijing.)
- TSUDA, R.T. & DAWES, C.J. (1974). Preliminary checklist of the marine benthic plants from Glover's Reef, British Honduras. *Atoll Res. Bull.* 173: 1–13.
- TURNER, D. (1811). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 3, pp. 1–148, Plates 135–196. (London.)
- TURNER, D. (1819). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 4, pp. 1–153, Plates 197–258. (London.)
- TURNER, J.A. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1982a). Studies on the *Mastophora* — *Lithoporella* complex (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). I. Meristems and thallus structure and development. *Phycologia* 21, 201–217.
- TURNER, J.A. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1982b). Studies on the *Mastophora* — *Lithoporella* complex (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). II. Reproduction and generic concepts. *Phycologia* 21, 218–235.

## V

- VERHEIJ, E. (1992). Structure and reproduction of *Sporolithon episedion* (Adey, Townsend et Boykins) comb. nov. (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) from the Spermonde Archipelago, Indonesia. *Phycologia* 31, 500–509.
- VERHEIJ, E. (1993a). The genus *Sporolithon* (Sporolithaceae fam. nov., Corallinales, Rhodophyta) from the Spermonde Archipelago, Indonesia. *Phycologia* 32, 184–196.
- VERHEIJ, E. (1993b). Marine Plants on the reefs of the Spermonde Archipelago, SW Sulawesi, Indonesia: Aspects of Taxonomy, Floristics, and Ecology. (Rijksherbarium/Hortus Botanicus: Leiden.)
- VERHEIJ, E. (1994). Nongeniculate Corallinaceae (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) from the Spermonde Archipelago, SW Sulawesi, Indonesia. *Blumea* 38, 95–137.

## W

- WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A. (1904). Corallineae verae of the Malay Archipelago. In Weber-van Bosse & Foslie, M., The Corallinaceae of the Siboga Expedition. Siboga-Expeditae, Monogr. LXI, pp. 78–110, Plates 14–16. (Leiden.)
- WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A. (1928). Liste des Algues du Siboga. IV. Rhodophyceae. Part 3. Gigartinales and Rhodyméniales. Siboga-Expeditae, Monogr. LIXd, pp. 393–533, Plates 11–16.
- WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A. (1932). Algues. *Résult. scient. Voyage Indes orient. néerl.* 6(1), 1–27, Plates 1–5.
- WILKS, K.M. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1991). Southern Australian species of *Melobesia* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 30, 507–533.
- WILKS, K.M. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1994). An account of southern Australian species of *Phymatolithon* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) with comments on *Leptophytum*. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 7, 183–223.
- WILKS, K.M. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1995). An account of southern Australian species of *Lithothamnion* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 8, 549–583.
- WILSON, J.B. (1892). Catalogue of algae collected at or near Port Phillip Heads and Western Port. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* 4, 157–190.
- WITHELL, A.F., MILLAR, A.J.K. & KRAFT, G.T. (1994). Taxonomic studies of *Gracilaria* (Gracilariales, Rhodophyta) from Australia. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 7, 281–352.

- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1978). *Mastophoropsis canaliculata* (Harvey in Hooker) gen. et comb. nov. (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Br. phycol. J.* **13**, 209–225.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1980a). Studies on *Metamastophora* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). I. *M. flabellata* (Sonder) Setchell: morphology and anatomy. *Br. phycol. J.* **15**, 201–225.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1980b). Studies on *Metamastophora* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). II. Systematics and Distribution. *Br. phycol. J.* **15**, 227–245.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1983a). A taxonomic reassessment of *Lithothamnium* Philippi (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) based on studies of R.A. Philippi's original collections. *Br. phycol. J.* **18**, 165–197.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1983b). A taxonomic reassessment of *Lithophyllum* Philippi (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) based on studies of R.A. Philippi's original collections. *Br. phycol. J.* **18**, 299–328.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1985). A taxonomic reassessment of *Spongites* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) based on studies of Kützing's original collections. *Br. phycol. J.* **20**, 123–153.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1987a). The genus *Choreonema* in southern Australia and its subfamilial classification within the Corallinaceae (Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **26**, 111–127.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1987b). The disposition of *Chaetolithon* and its type species, *C. deformans* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **26**, 277–280.
- WOELKERLING, Wm.J. (1988). The Coralline Red Algae. [British Museum (N.H.): London.]
- WOELKERLING, W.J. (1991). The status and disposition of *Perispermon* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **30**, 135–144.
- WOELKERLING, Wm.J. (1993). Type collections of Corallinales (Rhodophyta) in the Foslie Herbarium (TRH). *Gunneria* **67**, 1–289.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. & CAMPBELL, S.J. (1992). An account of southern Australian species of *Lithophyllum* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Bull. Br. Mus. Nat. Hist., Bot. Ser.* **22**, 1–107.
- WOELKERLING, W.J., CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. & SILVA, P.C. (1985). A taxonomic and nomenclatural reassessment of *Tenarea*, *Titanoderma* and *Dermatolithon* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) based on studies of type and other critical specimens. *Phycologia* **24**, 317–337.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. & DUCKER, S.C. (1987). *Lesueuria minderiana* gen. et sp. nov. (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) from southern and Western Australia. *Phycologia* **26**, 192–204.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. & FOSTER, M.S. (1989). A systematic and ecographic account of *Synarthrophyton schielianum* sp. nov. (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) from the Chatham Islands. *Phycologia* **28**, 39–60.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. & HARVEY, A. (1992). *Mesophyllum incisum* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia: implications for generic and specific delimitation in the Melobesioideae. *Br. phycol. J.* **27**, 381–399.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. & HARVEY, A. (1993). An account of southern Australian species of *Mesophyllum* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **6**, 571–637.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. & IRVINE, L.M. (1986a). The neotypification and status of *Phymatolithon* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Br. phycol. J.* **21**, 55–80.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. & IRVINE, L.M. (1986b). The neotypification and status of *Mesophyllum* (Corallinaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **25**, 379–396.
- WOELKERLING, W.I. & IRVINE, L.M. (1988). General characteristics of nongeniculate Corallinaceae. In Woelkerling, W. J. (Ed.), *The Coralline Red Algae: An Analysis of the Genera and Subfamilies of Nongeniculate Corallinaceae* pp. 4–28. (British Museum (Natural History) and Oxford University Press: London and Oxford.)
- WOELKERLING, W.J., IRVINE, L.M. & HARVEY, A.S. (1993). Growth-forms in non-geniculate coralline red algae (Corallinales, Rhodophyta). *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **6**, 277–293.
- WOELKERLING, Wm.J. & PENROSE, D. (1988). *Spongites* Kützing. In Woelkerling, Wm. J., *The Coralline Red Algae: An Analysis of the Genera and Subfamilies of Nongeniculate Corallinaceae*. pp. 150–157. (British Museum (Natural History), London and Oxford University Press: London and Oxford.)

- WOELKERLING, Wm.J., PENROSE, D. & CHAMBERLAIN, Y.M. (1993). A reassessment of type collections of non-geniculate Corallinaceae (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) described by C. Montagne and L. Dufour, and of *Melobesia brassica-florida* Harvey. *Phycologia* 32, 323–331.
- WOELKERLING, W.J. & TOWNSEND, R.A. (1988). *Sporolithon* Heydrich. In Woelkerling, W.J. (Ed.), *The Coralline Red Algae: An Analysis of the Genera and Subfamilies of Nongeniculate Corallinaceae* pp. 203–210. (British Museum (Natural History) and Oxford University Press: London and Oxford.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & BAILEY, A. (1970). Marine algae of the Solomon Islands. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B. Biological Sciences* 259, 257–352.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1950). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. III. List of Species 1. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 73, 137–197.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1953). The Archipelago of the Recherche. 3b. Marine Algae. *Aust. Geogr. Soc. Rep.* No. 1, Part 3B, pp. 36–38.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1959). The marine algae of Australia. *Bot. Rev.* 25, 545–614.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1965). The Helminthocladaceae (Rhodophyta) of southern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot.* 13, 451–487, Plates 1–7.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1966). Port Phillip survey, 1957–1963: Algae. *Mem. natn. Mus., Vict.* No. 27, 133–156.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1984). *The Marine Benthic Flora of Southern Australia. Part I.* (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1994). *The Marine Benthic Flora of southern Australia. Rhodophyta - Part MA.* (ABRS: Canberra.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & ABBOTT, I.A. (1968). Structure and reproduction of *Neoardissonea* Kylin (Rhodophyta - Naccariaceae). *J. Phycol.* 4, 173–177.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & JOHANSEN, H.W. (1988). The genus *A rthrocardia* (Corallinaceae: Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 112, 39–49.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & NORRIS, R.E. (1971). The morphology and taxonomy of Australian Kallymeniaceae (Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot. Suppl.* 2, pp. 1–62.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1980). *Pleuroblepharidella* nom. nov. (Bonnemaisoniaceae, Rhodophyceae) proposed for *Pleuroblepharis* Wynne. *Taxon.* 29, 325–326.

## X

- XIA BANGMEI & ABBOTT, I.A. (1987). New species of *Polycavernosa* Chang & Xia (Gracilariaceae, Rhodophyta) from the western Pacific. *Phycologia* 26, 405–418.

## Y

- YENDO, K. (1902). Corallinae verae of Port Renfrew. *Minn. Bot. Stud.* 2, 711–722, Plates 51–56.
- YENDO, K. (1905). A revised list of Corallinae. *J. Coll. Sci., Imp. Univ. Tokyo* 20 (12), 1–46.
- YOSHIDA, T., NAKAJIMA, Y. & NAKATA, Y. (1990). Check-list of marine algae of Japan (revised in 1990). *Jap. J. Phycol. (SO rui)* 38, 269–320.

## Z

- ZANARDINI, G. (1844). Sulle Corallinee. *Enciclopedia italiana o dizionario della conversazione, Venezia, Tasso* 6, 1013–1036.
- ZANARDINI, G. (1858). Plantarum in mari rubro hucusque collectorum enumeratio. *Mem. R. Ist. Veneto Sci. Lett. Arti* 7, 209–309, Plates 3–14.
- ZANARDINI, J. (1874). Phyceae Australicae novae vel minus cognitae. *Flora (Regensburg)* 57, 486–490, 497–505.
- ZANARDINI, G. (1878). Phyceae Papuanae novae vel minus cognitae a cl. Beccari in itinere ad Novam Guineam annis 1872–75 collectae. *Nuovo Giornale Botanica Italiano* 10, 34–40.

ZHANG, D. & ZHOU, J. (1980). Studies on the Corallinaceae of the Xisha Islands, Guangdong Province, China. II. *Studia mar. Sinica* **1980(12)**, 71–74, Plates 1–2.

## AlgaeIII — Volume III C

### A

- ABBOTT, I.A. (1946). The genus *Griffithsia* (Rhodophyceae) in Hawaii. *Farlowia* **2(4)**, 439–453.
- ABBOTT, I.A. (1971). On some Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyta) from California. *Pacif. Sci.* **25(3)**, 349–356.
- ABBOTT, I.A. & NORRIS, R.E. (1993). New species of Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyta) from the Hawaiian Islands. *Phycologia* **32**, 451–461.
- ADAMS, N.M. (1972). The marine algae of the Wellington area. A list of species. *Rec. Dom. Mus. (Wellington)* **8(5)**, 43–98.
- ADAMS, N.M. (1974). The marine algae of Stewart Island. A list of species. *Rec. Dom. Mus. (Wellington)* **8(14)**, 185–245.
- ADAMS, N.M. (1983). Checklist of marine algae possibly naturalised in New Zealand. *N.Z. J. Bot.* **21**, 1–2.
- ADAMS, N.M. (1994). Seaweeds of New Zealand. (Cant. Univ. Press: Christchurch.)
- ADAMS, N.M., CONWAY, E. & NORRIS, R.E. (1974). The marine algae of Stewart Island. A list of species. *Rec. Dom. Mus. (Wellington)* **8(14)**, 185–245.
- AGARDH, C.A. (1811). Dispositio Algarum Sueciae. pp. 17–26. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1817). Synopsis Algarum Scandinaviae. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1824). Systema Algarum. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1827). Aufzählung einiger den österreichischen Ländern gefundenen neuen Gattungen und Arten von Algen, nebst ihrer Diagnostik und beigeffigten Bemerkungen. *Flora (Regensburg)* **10**, 625–646.
- AGARDH, C.A. (1828). Species Algarum. Vol. 2, pp. 1–189. (Mauritius: Greifswald.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1841). In historiam algarum symbolae. *Linnaea* **15**, 1–50, 443–457.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1842). Algae Maris Mediterranei et Adriatici, Observationes in Diagnosin Specierum et Dispositionem Generum. (Fortin, Masson: Paris.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1851). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 2, Part 1, I–XII, 1–336 + index. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1852). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 2, Part 2, pp. 337–720. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1863). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 2, Part 3, pp. 787–1291. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1876). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 3, Part 1- Epicrisis systematic Floridearum, pp. i–vii, 1–724. (Weigel: Leipzig.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1879). Florideernes morfologi. *K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* **15(6)**, 1–199, Plates 1–33.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1885). Till algernes systematik. VII. Florideae. *Acta Univ. lund.* **21**, 1–120, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1890a). Till algernes systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* **26(3)**, 1–125, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1890b). (Translated by J.B. Wilson). Descriptions of new Victorian algae. *Rep. Second Meeting Aust. Ass. Adv. Science (Melbourne, Victoria)*, pp. 488–491.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1892). Analecta Algologica. *Acta Univ. lund.* **28**, 1–182, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1894a). Analecta Algologica. Cont. I. *Acta Univ. lund.* **29**, 1–144, Plates 1, 2.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1894b). Analecta Algologica. Cont. II. *Acta Univ. lund.* **30**, 1–98, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1896). Analecta Algologica. Cont. III. *Acta Univ. lund.* **32**, 1–140, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1897). Analecta Algologica. Cont. IV. *Acta Univ. lund.* **33**, 1–106, Plates 1, 2.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1899). Analecta Algologica. Cont. V. *Acta Univ. lund.* **35**, 1–160, Plates 1–3.

- ALLENDER, B.M. (1981). The distribution of benthic macroflora in the Swan River Estuary, Western Australia. *J. Roy. Soc. Western Australia* 4(1), 17–22.
- ARDISSONE, F. (1871). Revista dei Ceramii della flora italiana. *Nuovo Giorn. Bot. Ital.* 3, 32–50.
- ARDRÉ, F., L'HARDY-HALOS, M.T. & SALDANHA, L. (1982). Observations nouvelles sur la morphologie et la répartition géographique des trois Céramiales: *Ceramium cinnabarinum*, *Mesothamnion caribaeum* et *Ctenosiphonia hypneoides*. *Cryptogamie Algologie* 3, 3–20.
- ARESCHOUG, J.E. (1847). Phycearum, quae in maribus Scandinaviae crescunt, enumeratio. *Nova Acta R. Soc. Scient. upsal.* 3, 223–382, Plates 1–9.
- ASKENASY, E. (1888). Algen, In A. Engler (Ed.), Die Forschungsreise S.M.S. 'Gazelle' in den Jahren 1874 bis 1876. IV Th., Bot., 1–58, Plates 1–12.
- ASKENASY, E. (1894). Über einige australische Meeresalgen. *Flora* 78, 1–18, Plates 1–4.
- ATHANASIADIS, A. (1987). A survey of the seaweeds of the Aegean Sea with taxonomic studies on the species of the tribe Antithamnieae (Rhodophyta). (University of Gothenburg, Department of Marine Botany.)
- ATHANASIADIS, A. (1996). Morphology and classification of the Ceramioideae (Rhodophyta) based on phylogenetic principles. *Opera Botanica* No. 128, pp. 1–216.
- ATHANASIADIS, A. & KRAFT, G.T. (1994). Description of *Pterothamnion squarulosum* (Harvey) comb. nov. from south-eastern Australia and southern New Zealand, with a taxonomic re-assessment of the genera *Pterothamnion*, *Platythamnion* & *Glandothamnus* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta). *Eur. J. Phycol.* 29, 119–133.
- ATHANASIADIS, A. & TITTLE, I. (1994). Antithamnioid algae (Rhodophyta, Ceramiales) newly recorded from the Azores. *Phycologia* 33(2), 77–80.

## B

- BALAKRISHNAN, M.S. (1958). Notes on Indian red algae. *J. Indian Bot. Soc.* 37, 138–146.
- BALDOCK, R.N. (1976). The Griffithsiae group of the Ceramiales (Rhodophyta) and its southern Australian representatives. *Aust. J. Bot.* 24, 509–593.
- BALDOCK, R.N. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1968). The genus *Bornetia* (Rhodophyta, Ceramiales) and its southern Australian representatives, with a description of *Involucrana* gen. nov. *Aust. J. Bot.* 16, 197–216, Plates 1–4.
- BALLANTINE, D.L. (1996). New records of benthic marine algae from Florida. *Gulf of Mexico Science*, 1996(1), 11–15.
- BASTOW, R.A. (1899). Key to tribes and genera of the Florideae. *J. Proc. R. Soc. N.S.W.* 33, 45–47, Plates 1, 2.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1917). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Vol. 2. Rhodophyceae. Part 3. *Dansk. bot. Ark.* 3, 145–240.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1920). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Vol. 3. Rhodophyceae. Part 1. *Dansk. bot. Ark.* 3, 369–504.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1931). Some Indian Rhodophyceae especially from the shores of the Presidency of Bombay. *Bull. Misc. Inf., Roy. Bot. Gard., Kew*, No. 1, 1–24, Plates I, II.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1934). Some marine algae from the northern part of the Arabian Sea with remarks on their geographical distribution. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Meddr.* 11(6), 1–72, Plates I, 11.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1945). Some marine algae from Mauritius III. Rhodophyceae. Part 4 Ceramiales. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Meddr.* 19(10), 1–68.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1952). Some marine algae from Mauritius. Additions to the parts previously published. IV. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Meddr.* 18(19), 1–72, Plates 1–5.
- BORNET, E. (1859). Description d'un nouveau-genre de Floridées des côtes de France. *Annls Sci. nat. (Bot.)* 4 ser. 11, 80–92, Plates 1, 2.
- BORNET, E. & THURET, G. (1876). Notes Algologiques. Fasc. 1, pp. 1–70, Plates 1–25. (Masson: Paris.)
- BORNET, E. & THURET, G. (1880). Notes Algologiques. Fasc. II, pp. 71–196, Plates 26–50. (Paris.)

- BOUDOURESQUE, C.F. & COPPEJANS, E. (1982). Végétation marine de File de Port-Cros (Parc National). XXIII. Sur deux espèces de *Griffithsia* (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Bull. Soc. Roy. Bot. Belg.* **115**, 43–52.
- BUCHER, K.E. & NORRIS, J.N. (1995). Marine algae new to the Lesser Antilles, including *Mazoyerella kraftii* sp. nov. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Caribbean J. Sci.* **31**, 1–24.

## C

- CASTAGNE, L. (1845). Catalogue des plantes qui croissent naturellement aux environs de Marseille. Aix. 263 pp., VII Plates.
- CHIOVITTI, A., KRAFT, G.T., SAUNDERS, G.W., LIAO, M.-L. & BACIC, A. (1995). A revision of the systematics of the Nizymeniaceae (Gigartinales, Rhodophyta) based on polysaccharides, anatomy and nucleotide sequences. *J. Phycol.* **31**, 153–166.
- COLLINS, F.S. & HERVEY, A.B. (1917). The algae of Bermuda. *Proc. Am. Acad. Arts Sci.* **53**(1), 3–195.
- CORMACI, M., FURNARI, G. & PIZZUTO, F. (1994). Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on *Anotrichium tenue* and related species (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Taxon* **43**, 633–637.
- COTTON, A.D. (1915). Cryptograms from the Falkland Islands collected by Mrs. Vallentin. *J. Linn. Soc. (Bot.)* **43**, 37–231, Plates 4–10.
- COWLING, R.G., KRAFT, G.T. & WEST, J.A. (1988). Taxonomic and culture studies of *Aglaothamnion obstipum* sp. nov. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) from southeastern Australia. *Bot. Mar.* **41**, 31–41.
- CRAMER, C. (1863). Physiologisch-systematische Untersuchungen fiber die Ceramiaceen. *Neue Denkschr. Aug./Schweiz. Ges. Naturwiss.* **20**, i-iv, 1–131, Plates 1–13.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1954). The algal vegetation of Port Arthur, Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tas.* **88**, 1–44, Plates 1–10.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1983). Marine algae of the southern Great Barrier Reef-Part 1. Rhodophyta. Aust. Coral Reef Soc. Handbook No. 2.
- CROUAN, P.L. & CROUAN, H.M. (1867). Florule du Finistère. (F. Klincksieck: Paris.)

## D

- DAWSON, E.Y. (1954). Marine plants in the vicinity of the Institute Océanographique de Nha Trang, Viêt Nam. *Pacif. Sci.* **8**, 372–469.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1957). An annotated list of marine algae from Eniwetok Atoll, Marshall Islands. *Pacif. Sci.* **11**, 92–132.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1961). Plantas marinas de la zona de las mareas de el Salvador. *Pacif. Nat.* **2**(8), 389–461.
- DECAISNE, J. (1844). Note sur quelques algues à frondes réticulées. *Ann. Sci. Nat., 3 Sér. Bot.* **2**, 233–236.
- DECAISNE, J. (1846). Atlas Botanique. In A. Du Petit-Thouars (Ed.). Voyage autour du monde sur la frigate la Vénus pendant les années 1836–1839. 34+11pp. (Paris.)
- DE JONG, Y.S.D.M., PRUD'HOMME VAN REINE, W.F. & LOKHORST, G.M. (1997). Studies on Dasyaceae II. A revision of the genera *Eupogodon* and *Dipterocladia* gen. nov. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Bot. Mar.* **40**, 421–450.
- DE TONI, G.B. (1896). Pugillo di alge Australiane Raccolte all'isola di Flinders. *Boll. Soc. Bot. Ital.* **1896**, 224–231.
- DE TONI, G.B. (1897). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 1, pp. 1–388. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1903). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 3, pp. 775–1521 + 1523–1525. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1924). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 6. Florideae. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. & FORTI, A. (1923). Alghe di Australia, Tasmania e Nouva Zelanda. *Mein. R. Inst. Veneto Sci., Lett. Arti* **29**, 1–183, Plates 1–10.

- DICKINSON, C.I. (1949). Two little known species of *Ballia*, *B. beckeri* Schmitz and *B. hamulosa* Ag. *Kew Bull.* 1949(1), 29–31.
- DIXON, P.S. (1960a). Studies on marine algae of the British Isles: the genus *Ceramium*. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* **39**, 331–374.
- DIXON, P.S. (1960b). Studies on marine algae of the British Isles: *Ceramium shuttleworthianum* (Kütz.)Silva. *J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.* **39**, 375–390.
- DIXON, P.S. (1971). A study of *Callithamnion lejolisea* Farl. *J. Phycol.* **7**, 58–63.
- DIXON, P.S. & IRVINE, L.M. (1970). Miscellaneous notes on algal taxonomy & nomenclature. III. *Bot. Notiser* **123**, 474–487.
- DIXON, P.S. & PRICE, J.H. (1981). The genus *Callithamnion* (Rhodophyta, Ceramiaceae) in the British Isles. *Bull. Br. Mus. nat. Hist. (Bot.)* **9**(2), 99–141.
- DOTY, M.S. & MEÑEZ, E.G. (1960). *Tiffaniella*, a new genus in the Ceramiales. *Trans. Am. Microsc. Soc.* **79**, 135–144.
- DUMORTIER, B.C.J. (1822). *Commentationes Botanicae. Observations botaniques, dédiées à la Société d'Horticulture de Tournay.* (Tournay.)

## E

- EWART, A.J. (1907). Notes on a collection of marine algae from King Island. *Vic. Nat.* **23**, 90–92.

## F

- FALKENBERG, P. (1901). Die Rhodomelaceen des Golfes von Neapel und der angrenzenden Meeresabschnitte. *Fauna und Flora des Golfes von Neapel.* Monogr. 26. (Friedlander: Berlin.)
- FELDMANN, G. (1947). Contribution a l'etude des Céramiacées. *Bull. Soc. bot. Fr.* **94**, 176–179.
- FELDMANN-MAZOYER, G. (1941). Recherches sur les Céramiacées de la Méditerranée occidentale. (Algiers.)
- FELDMANN, J. & FELDMANN, G. (1966). Sur le *Gymnothamnion elegans* (Shousboe)J. Ag. et la situation des organes femelles chez les Céramiacées. *Revue gén. Bot.* **73**, 5–17, Plate 1.
- FUHRER, B., CHRISTIANSON, I.G., CLAYTON, M.N. & ALLENDER, B.M. (1981). *Seaweeds of Australia.* (Reed: Frenchs Forest, Sydney.)

## G

- GAIN, L. (1912). La Flore Algologique des régions Antarctiques et subantarctiques. Deuxième Exped. Antarct. Françoise, 1908–1910, pp. 1–218, Plates 1–8.
- GALLAGHER, S.B. & HUMM, H.J. (1983). *Centroceras internitens* nov. sp. (Rhodophyceae, Ceramiaceae) from the western tropical North Atlantic Ocean. *J. phycol.* **19**(3), 261–268.
- GARBARY, D.J., GRUND, D. & McLACHLAN, J. (1978). The taxonomic status of *Ceramium rubrum* (Huds.) C. Ag. (Ceramiales, Rhodophyceae) based on culture experiments. *Phycologia* **17**, 85–94.
- GEPP, A. & GEPP, E.S. (1906). Some marine algae from New South Wales. *J. Bot., Lond.* 1906, 249–261, Plate 481.
- GORDON, E.M. (1970). *Mazoyera*, nouveau genre de Céramiacées du Sud de l'Australie. *C. R. hebd. Séanc. Acad. Sci. (Paris)* **271**, 1498–1500.
- GORDON, E.M. (1972). Comparative morphology and taxonomy of the Wrangelieae, Sphondylothamnieae and Spermothamnieae (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot. suppl.* **4**, 1–180.
- GORDON-MILLS, E. & NORRIS, R.E. (1986). *Shepleya elixithamnina*, a new species of Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyta) from South Africa. *Phycologia* **25**, 160–167.
- GORDON-MILLS, E.M. & KRAFT, G.T. (1981). The morphology of *Radiathamnion speleotis* gen. et sp. nov., representing a new tribe in the Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyta) from southern Australia. *Phycologia* **20**, 122–130.

- GORDON-MILLS, E. & WOLLASTON, E.M. (1990). *Compsothamnionella huismanii* sp. nov. (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) from Southern Australia. *Bot. Mar.* 33, 9–17.
- GORDON-MILLS, E.M. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1974). The morphology and life history of *Mazoyerella* gen. nov. (*M. arachnoidea* (Harvey) comb. nov. ), Rhodophyta, Ceramiaceae, from southern Australia. *Br. phycol. J.* 9, 127–137.
- GRUNOW, A. (1868). In E. Fenzl (Ed.), Reise der österreichischen Fregatte Novara um die Erde in den Jahren 1857, 1858, 1859. Botanischer Th. Vol. 1, Algae, pp. 1–104, Plates 1–11 (Wien.)
- GRUNOW, A. (1874). Algen der Fidschi-, Tonga- und Samoa-Inseln, gesammelt von Dr. E. Graeffe. *J. Museums Godeffroy* (Hamburg) 3: 23–50.
- GUILER, E.R. (1952). The marine algae of Tasmania. Checklist with localities. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasmania* 86, 71–106.

## H

- HALOS, M.T. (1965). Sur trois Callithamniées des environs de Roscoff. *Cah. Biol. mar* 6, 117–134.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1833). Algae. In W.J. Hooker, &quot;The British Flora&quot;; Vol. 2, Part 1, pp. 248–401.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1840). Description of *Ballia*, a new genus of algae. *Lond. J. Bot.* 2, 190–193, Plate 60.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1844). Algae of Tasmania. *Lond. J. Bot.* 3, 428–454.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1846). Phycologia Britannica, Plates 1–72. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1847). Nereis Australis, pp. 1–64, Plates 1–25. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1848). Phycologia Britannica, Plates 145–216. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1849). Nereis Australis, pp. 65–124, Plates 26–50. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1851). Phycologia Britannica, Plates 301–360. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1853). Nereis Boreali-Americana. Part II. - Rhodospermae. (Smithsonian Inst.: Washington.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855a). Some account of the marine botany of the colony of Western Australia. *Trans. R. Jr. Acad.* 22, 525–566.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855b). Short characters of some new genera and species of algae discovered on the coast of the Colony of Victoria, Australia. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* 15 (ser. 2), 332–336.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855c). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. II. Flora Novae-Zelandiae. Part II, pp. 211–266, Plates 107–121. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1858). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 1, Plates 1–60. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859a). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 2, Plates 61–120. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859b). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. III. Flora Tasmaniae. Vol. II, pp. 282–343, Plates 185–196. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1860). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 3, Plates 121–180. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1862). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 4, Plates 181–240. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1863). Phycologia Australica. Vol. 5, Plates 241–300, synop., pp. i–lxxiii. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. & HOOKER, J.D. (1845). The botany of the Antarctic Voyage of H.M. Discovery Ships *Erebus* and *Terror* in the years 1839–1843. I. Flora Antarctica. Part I. Algae, pp. 175–193. Plates 69–78.
- HARVEY-GIBSON, R.J. (1893). On some marine algae from New Zealand. *J. Bot. Lond.* 31, 161–167, Plate 335.
- HEMSLEY, B.W. (1884). Report on the Botany of the Bermudas and Various Other Islands of the Atlantic and Southern Oceans. In Report on the scientific results of the voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. Botany. Vol. I, part 2, pp. 299, Plates 14–53.
- HEYDRICH, F. (1893). Vier neue Florideen von New Zealand. *Bet: dt. bot. Ges.* 11, 75–79, Plate 22.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1970). Phycological notes IV, including new marine algae and new records for California. *Phycologia* 9, 61–72.

- HOLMGREN, P.K., HOLMGREN, N.H. & BARNETT, L.C. (1990). Index Herbariorum. Part I. The Herbaria of the World. Eighth Edition. (New York Botanical Garden.)
- HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1963). The morphology and classification of some Ceramiaceae and Rhodomelaceae. *Univ. Calif. Pub. Bot.* 35(2), 165–366.
- HOMMERSAND, M.H., WILSON, S.M. & KRAFT, G.T. (1998). Morphology and systematics of *Rhodocallis elegans* Kützinger, Rhodocallideae, Trib. nov. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) from southeastern Australia. *J. Phycol.* 34, 865–879.
- HOOKE, J.D. (1847). The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. I. Flora Antarctica. Part II, Algae, pp. 454–502, Plates 165–194. (Reeve: London.)
- HOOKE, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1845). Algae Antarcticae. *Load. J. Bot.* 4, 249–276.
- HOOKE, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1847). Algae Tasmaniae. *Lond. J. Bot.* 6, 397–417.
- HOOKE, W.J. (1833). The British Flora. Edn 4, Vol. 2. (Longman: London.)
- HOOKE, W.J. (1844). Icones plantarum. 3(2), i-viii, Plates 601–700.
- HOWE, M.A. (1911). Phycological studies V. Some marine algae of Lower California, Mexico. *Bull. Torrey Bot. Club* 38, 489–514, Plates 27–34.
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1985). *Rhipidothamnion secundum* gen. et sp. nov. and *Spermothamnion miniatum* sp. nov. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) from eastern Australia. *Phycologia* 24, 55–66.
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1993). Supplement to the catalogue of marine plants recorded from Rottnest Island. In Wells, F.E., Walker, D.I., Kirkman, H. & Lethbridge, R. (Eds). The marine flora and fauna of Rottnest Island, Western Australia. Proc. Fifth Int. Mar. Biol. Workshop, pp. 11–18. (W. Aust. Museum: Perth.)
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1997). Marine Benthic Algae of the Houtman Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia. In Wells, F.E. (Ed.) The Marine Flora and Fauna of the Houtman Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia, pp. 177–237. (W. Aust. Museum: Perth.)
- HUISMAN, J.M. & GORDON-MILLS, E.M. (1994). A proposal to resurrect the tribe Monosporeae Schmitz et Hauptfleisch, with a description of *Tanakaella itonoi* sp. nov. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) from southern and western Australia. *Phycologia* 33, 81–90.
- HUISMAN, J.M., KENDRICK, G.A., WALKER, D.I. & COUTÉ, A. (1990). The Marine Algae of Shark Bay, Western Australia. Research in Shark Bay. Report of the France-Australe Bicentenary Expedition Committee, pp. 89–100.
- HUISMAN, J.M. & KRAFT, G.T. (1982). *Deucalion* gen. nov. and *Anisoschizus* gen. nov. (Ceramiaceae, Ceramiales), two new propagule-forming red algae from southern Australia. *Phycol.* 18, 177–192.
- HUISMAN, J.M. & KRAFT, G.T. (1983). *Gymnophycus*, a new genus of Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyta) from eastern Australia. *Phycologia* 22, 285–294.
- HUISMAN, J.M. & KRAFT, G.T. (1992). Disposal of auxiliary cell haploid nuclei during post-fertilisation development in *Guiryella repens* gen. et sp. nov. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 31(2), 127–137.
- HUISMAN, J.M. & WALKER, D.I. (1990). A catalogue of the marine plants of Rottnest Island, Western Australia, with notes on their distribution and biogeography. *Kingia* 1, 349–459.

## I

- ITONO, H. (1977). Studies on the Ceramiaceous algae (Rhodophyta) from southern parts of Japan. *Bibliotheca Phycologia* 35, 1–499.

## J

- JAASUND, E. (1976). Intertidal Seaweeds in Tanzania. (Univ. Tromsø.)
- JAASUND, E. (1977) Marine algae in Tanzania VI. *Bot. Mar.* 20, 405–414.
- JOLY, A.B. (1956). The sexual female plants of *Griffithsia tenuis* C. Agardh. *Biol. Fac. Fil. Ciências e Letras, Univ. S. Paulo.* No. 209, Bot. No. 13, 25–31, Plate I.

JOLY, A.B., CORDEIRO, M., YAMAGUISHI, N. & UGADIM, Y. (1966). New marine algae from southern Brasil. *Rickia* 2, 159–181, Plates 1–6.

## K

- KAJIMURA, M. (1989). Gymnothamnieae trib. nov. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Bot. Mar* 32, 121–130.
- KENDRICK, G.A., WALKER, D.I. & McCOMB, A.J. (1988). Changes in the distribution of macro-algal epiphytes on stems of the seagrass *Amphibolis antarctica* along a salinity gradient in Shark Bay, Western Australia. *Phycologia* 27, 201–208.
- KENDRICK, G.A., HUISMAN, J.M. & WALKER, D.I. (1990). Benthic macroalgae of Shark Bay, Western Australia. *Bot. Mar* 33, 47–54.
- KIM, G.H. & CHOI, D.S. (1996). *Monosporus inkyui* sp. nov. from Korea (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Algae* 11, 95–100.
- KIM, H.-S. & LEE, I.K. (1991). Two species of *Anotrichium* Naegeli (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) in Korea, specially referred to the subgeneric groups. *Korean J. Phycol.* 6(1), 13–22.
- KRAFT, G.T. & WILSON, S.M. (1997). The taxonomy of *Dasyphila plumarioides* (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 36, 138–149.
- KRISHNAMURTHY, V. (1968). The morphology of *Spyridia filamentosa* (Wulfen) Harvey. *Phykos* 7, 42–49.
- KRISHNAMURTHY, V. & THOMAS, P.C. (1971). Some new and interesting red algae from the Indian shores. *Seaweed Res. Util.* 1, 30–47.
- KUNTZE, O. (1891). Revisio generum Plantarum. Part II. 4. Algae, pp. 877–930. (Leipzig.)
- KUNTZE, O. (1898). Revisio generum Plantarum. Part III. 2. Algae, pp. 385–437. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1841). Ueber *Ceramium* Ag. *Linnaea* 15, 727–746.
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1843). *Phycologia generalis*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1847). Diagnosen and Bemerkungen zu neuen oder kritischen Algen. *Bot. Zeit.* 5, 1–5, 22–25, 33–38, 52–55, 164–167, 177–180, 193–198, 219–223.
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1849). *Species Algarum*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1861). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 11. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1862). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 12. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1863). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 13. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1864). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 14. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1865). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 15. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1866). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 16. (Nordhausen.)
- KYLIN, H. (1925). The marine red algae in the vicinity of the biological station at Friday Harbour, Washington. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr. N.F. Avd.* 2, 21(9), 1–87.
- KYLIN, H. (1930). Über die entwicklungsgeschichte der Florideen. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr. N.F. Avd.* 2, 26 (6), 1–104.
- KYLIN, H. (1944). Die Rhodophyceen der schwedischen Westküste. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr. N.F. Avd.* 2, 40 (2), 1–104, Plates 1–32.
- KYLIN, H. (1956). Die Gattungen der Rhodophyceen. (Gleerups: Lund.)
- KYLIN, H. & SKOTTSBERG, C. (1919). Zur Kenntnis der subantarktischen und Antarktischen Meeresalgen. II. Rhodophyceen. *Wiss. Ergebn. Schwed. Sudpolar-Exped.*, 1901–1903. Vol. 4, pp. 1–88, Plate 1.

## L

- LAING, R.M. (1905). On the New Zealand species of Ceramiaceae. *Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst.* 37, 384–408, Plates 24–31.
- LAING, R.M. (1927). A reference list of New Zealand marine algae. *Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst.* 57, 126–185.
- LEE, I.K. (1992). A short note on *Anotrichium tenue* (C. Ag.) Naegeli var. *thyrsigerum* (Thwaites ex Harvey) Kim & Lee. *Korean J. Phycol.* 7, 159.

- Le JOLIS, A. (1863). Liste des algues marines de Cherbourg. *Mém. Imp. Soc. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg* **10**, 1–168, Plates 1–6.
- LEVRING, T. (1944). Meeresalgen von den Crozet-Inseln and Kerguelen. *Ark. Bot.* **31A(8)**, 1–31.
- LEVRING, T. (1945). Marine algae from some antarctic and subantarctic Islands. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr. N.F. Avd. 2*, **41 (7)**, 1–36, Plate 1.
- LEVRING, T. (1946). A list of marine algae from Australia and Tasmania. *Acta Horti gothoburg* **16**, 215–227.
- LEWIS, J.A. (1983). Floristic composition and periodicity of subtidal algae on an artificial structure in Port Phillip Bay (Victoria, Australia). *Aquatic Bot.* **15**, 257–274.
- LEWIS, J.A. (1984). Checklist and bibliography of benthic marine macroalgae recorded from northern Australia. I. Rhodophyta. Dept. Defence, Materials Res. Lab., Melbourne, Vic. Report MRL-R-912.
- L'HARDY-HALOS, M.-Th. & RUENESS, J. (1990). Comparative morphology and crossability of related species of *Aglaothamnion* (Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **29**, 351–366.
- LINDAUER, V.W. (1949). Notes on marine algae of New Zealand. I. *Pacif. Sci.* **3**, 340–352.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1909). Revised list of the Fucoideae and Florideae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **34**, 9–60.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1912). Supplementary list of the marine algae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **37**, 157–171.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1927). Notes on Australian marine algae. IV. The Australian species of the genus *Spongoclonium*. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **52**, 460–470, Plates 27–35.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929a). The marine algae of Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* **1928**, 6–27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929b). A census of the marine algae of South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **53**, 45–53.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1935). The marine algae of Lord Howe Island. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **60**, 194–232, Plates 5–9.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. & PERRIN, F. (1947). The Seaweeds of South Australia. Part 2. The Red Seaweeds. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- LYLE, L. (1922). *Antithamnionella*, a new genus of algae. *J. Bot. Lond.* **60**, 346–350.
- LYNGBYE, H.CH. (1819). Tentamen Hydrophytologiae Danicae. (Copenhagen.)

## M

- MAGGS, C.A. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1993). Seaweeds of the British Isles. Vol. 1. Rhodophyta. Part 3A, Ceramiales. (HMSO: London.)
- MAY, V. (1946). Studies on Australian marine algae. II. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **70(3–4)**, 121–124.
- MAY, V. (1965). A census and key to the species of Rhodophyceae (red algae) recorded from Australia. *Contr. N.S.W. natn. Herb.* **3**, 349–429.
- MAY, V., COLLINS, A.J. & COLLETT, L.C. (1978). A comparative study of epiphytic algal communities on two common genera of seagrasses in eastern Australia. *Aust. J. Ecol.* **3**, 91–104.
- MAY, V. & LARKUM, A.W.D. (1981). A subtidal transect in Jervis Bay, New South Wales. *Aust. J. Ecol.* **6**, 439–457.
- MAZZA, A. (1906). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* **17**, Nos. 32–100.
- MAZZA, A. (1910). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* **21**, Nos. 309–368.
- MAZZA, A. (1911). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* **22**, Nos. 369–393.
- MAZZA, A. (1912). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* **23**, Nos. 415–447.
- MAZZA, A. (1913). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* **24**, Nos. 448–473.
- MAZZA, A. (1919). Aggiunte al Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. (Florideae). *Nuova Notarisia* **30**, Nos. 661–683.
- MAZZA, A. (1925). Aggiunte al Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. (Florideae). *Nuova Notarisia* **36**, Nos. 805–810.
- MAZZA, A. (1926). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. Nos. 811–925. (Privately Printed.)

- MENEHINI, G. (1844). Del genere *Ceramium* e di alcune sue specie. *G. Bot. Ital.* 1, 178–186.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. (1986). *Baldockia verticillata* (Griffithsiaeae, Ceramiales), a new red algal genus and species from eastern Australia. *Phycologia* 25(1), 87–97.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. (1990). Marine red algae of the Coffs Harbour region, northern New South Wales. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 3, 293–593.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. (1996). *Dasya roslyniae* sp. nov. (Dasyaceae, Rhodophyta) with a discussion on generic distinctions among *Dasya*, *Eupogodon*, *Rhodoptilum*, and *Pogonophorella*. *J. Phycol.* 32, 145–157.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & ABBOTT, I.A. (1997). The new genus and species *Ossiella pacifica* (Griffithsiaeae, Rhodophyta) from Hawaii and Norfolk Island, Pacific Ocean. *J. Phycol.* 33, 88–96.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & KRAFT, G.T. (1993). Catalogue of marine and freshwater Red Algae (Rhodophyta) of New South Wales, including Lord Howe Island, South-western Pacific. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 6, 1–90.
- MOEBIUS, M. (1885). Ueber eine neue epiphytische Floridée. *Ber. Deutsche Bot. Gesellschaft* 3, 77–80, Plate VII.
- MOE, R.L. & SILVA, P.C. (1979). Morphological and taxonomic studies on Antarctic Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyceae). I. *Antarcticothamnion polysporum* gen. et sp. nov. *Br. phycol. J.* 14, 385–405.
- MOE, R.L. & SILVA, P.C. (1980). Morphological and taxonomic studies on Antarctic Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyceae). II. *Pterothamnion antarcticum* (Kylin) comb. nov. (*Antithamnion antarcticum* Kylin). *Br. phycol. J.* 15, 1–17.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1842) Troisième centurie de plantes cellulaires exotiques nouvelles. Decades V, VI, VII, et VIII. *Ann. Sci. Nat. Bot. Ser. 2*, 18, 241–282, Plate 7.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1845). Voyage au Pôle Sud et dans l'Océanie sur les Corvettes l'*Astrolabe* et la *Zélée*. Botanique, T1. Plantes cellulaires. (Plates 1–20 dated 1852.) (Sirou: Paris.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1846). Algues. In Durieu de Maisonneuve, M.C., Exploration scientifique de l'Algérie. Bot. I., pp. 121–160. (Imprimerie Imperiale: Paris.)

## N

- NÄGELI, C. (1847). Die neueren Algensysteme und Versuch zur Begründung eines eigenen Systems der Algen und Florideen. *Neue Denkschr allg. schweiz. Ges. Naturwiss.* 9, 1–275, Plates 1–10.
- NÄGELI, C. (1861). Beiträge zur Morphologie und Systematik des Ceramiaceae. *Sber. bayer. Akad. Wiss. Jb.* 1861, Vol. 1, pp. 297–415, Plate 1.
- NÄGELI, C. (1862). Morphologie und Systematik der Ceramiaceae. *Sber K. bayer. Akad. Wiss. Munchen.* 1861(2), 297–415, Plate 1.
- NÄGELI, C. & CRAMER, C. (1855). Pflanzenphysiologische Untersuchungen, Part 1. (Friedrich Schulthess; Zurich.)
- NAKAMURA, Y. (1965). Species of the genera *Geranium* and *Camphylaephora*, especially those of northern Japan. *Sc. Pap. Inst. Alg. Res. Univ. Hokkaido.* 5(2), 119–180, Plates 1–14.
- NAYLOR, M. (1954). A checklist of the marine algae of the Dunedin district. *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.* 82(3), 645–663.
- NEWTON, L. (1931). A Handbook of the British Seaweeds. (British Museum: London.)
- NORRIS, R.E. (1985). Studies on *Pleonosporium* and *Mesothamnion* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) with a description of a new species from Natal. *Br. phycol. J.* 20, 59–68.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1987). Species of *Antithamnion* (Rhodophyceae, Ceramiaceae) occurring on the southeast African coast (Natal). *J. Phycol.* 23, 18–36.
- NORRIS, R.E. & AKEN, M.E. (1985). Marine benthic algae new to South Africa. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 51, 55–65.

## O

- OKAMURA, K. (1896). Contributions to knowledge of the marine algae of Japan. II. *Bot. Mag., Tokyo* 10, 33–40.
- OKAMURA, K. (1921). Icones of Japanese algae. Vol. 4(5), pp. 85–107, Plates 171–175.

- OKAMURA, K. (1930). On the algae from the Island of Hatidyo. *Rec. Océanogr. Works Jap.* 2(2), 92–110, Plates 6–10.
- OKAMURA, K. (1932). The distribution of marine benthic algae in Pacific waters. *Rec. Océanogr. Works Jap.* 3, 30–150.
- OKAMURA, K. (1933). Icones of Japanese algae. Vol. 7 (1), pp. 1–7, Plates 301–305.
- OLTMANN, F. (1904). Morphologie und Biologie der algen, 1. (*Jena.*)

## P

- PARSONS, M.J. (1975). Morphology and taxonomy of the Dasyaceae and Lophothalieae (Rhodomelaceae) of the Rhodophyta. *Aust. J. Bot.* 23(4), 549–713.
- POCOCK, M.A. (1956). South African parasitic Florideae and their hosts 3. Four minute parasitic Florideae. *Proc. Linn. Soc. London* 167, 11–41, Plates 1–6.
- PRICE, I.R. & SCOTT, F.J. (1992). The turf algal flora of the Great Barrier Reef. Part 1. Rhodophyta. (James Cook University: Townsville.)
- PUJALS, C. (1970). "*Medeiothamnion*" nuevo genero de Ceramiaceae. *Revta Mus. Argent. Cienc. nat. Bernardino Rivadavia* 3, 287–299.

## R

- REICHARDT, H.W. (1871). Ueber die Flora der Insel St Paul im indischen Ocean. *Verhandl. der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien* 21 (Abhandlungen), 3–36.
- REINBOLD, T. (1897). Die Algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay und deren näherer Umgebung (Süd Australien), gesammelt von Dr. A. Engelhart-Kingston. *Nuova Notarisia* 8, 41–62.
- REINBOLD, T. (1898). Die Algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay (Slid Australien) und deren näherer Umgebung, gesammelt von Dr. A. Engelhart-Kingston. II. *Nuova Notarisia* 9, 33–54.
- REINBOLD, T. (1899). Meeresalgen von Investigator Street (Slid Australien), gesammelt von Miss Nellie Davey (Waltham, Honiton). *Hedwigia* 38, 39–51.
- REINBOLD, T. (1907). Die Meeresalgen der deutschen Tiefsee Expedition 1898–1899. *Wiss. Ergebn. dt. Tiefsee-Exped. auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia", 1898–1899, Vol. 2, Part 2, pp. 549–586, Plates LV-LVIII.*
- ROSENVINGE, L.K. (1924). The marine algae of Denmark. Contributions to their natural history. Part III. Rhodophyceae III (Cerariales). *K. danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr* 7, 287–486, Plates 5–7. (Lipsiae.)
- ROTH, A.G. (1797). *Catalecta botanica quibus plantae novae et minus cognitae describuntur atque illustrantur. Fasc. 1. (Lipsiae.)*
- ROTH, A.G. (1806). *Catalecta Botanica. Vol. 3. (Lipsiae.)*

## S

- SAENGER, P. (1967). Some littoral plants of Flinders Island. *Vict. Nat.* 84, 168–171.
- SCHIFFNER, V. (1916). Studien ueber die Algen des adriatischen Meeres. *Wiss. Meeresunters.* N.F. Abt. Helg. 11, 129–198.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1889). Systematische Übersicht der bisher bekannten Gattungen der Florideen. *Flora, Jena* 72, 435–456, Plate 21.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1893). Die gattung. *Lophothalia*, *J. Ag. Ber deutsch. Bot. Ges.* 11, 212–232.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1896). Kleinere beitrage zur kenntniss der Florideen. *Nuova Notarisia, Padova* 7, 1–22.
- SCHMITZ, F. & FALKENBERG, P. (1897). Rhodomelaceae. *In Engler, A. & Prantl, K., Die nattirlichen Pflanzenfamilien. T.1. Abt. 2, pp. 421–480. (Englemann: Leipzig.)*
- SCHMITZ, F. & HAUPTFLEISCH, P. (1897). Ceramiaceae. *In Engler, A. & Prantl, K., Die natarlichen Pflanzenfamilien, Vol. 1, Part 2, pp. 481–504. (Leipzig.)*
- SEAGRIEF, S.C. (1988). Marine Algae. *In Lubke, R.A., Gess, F.W. & Bruton, M.N. (Eds) A Field Guide to the Eastern Cape Coast. Wildlife Society of Southern Africa, pp. 35–72.*

- SEARLES, R.B. & SCHNEIDER, C.W. (1989). New genera and species of Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyta) from the southeastern United States. *J. Phycol.* 25, 731–740.
- SHAMEEL, M. & NIZAMUDDIN, M. (1972). Morphology and development of a new alga *Haloplegma anwerii* (Ceramiaceae) from Karachi coast. *Nova Hedwigia* 23, 433–444.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1970). The sublittoral ecology of West Island, South Australia: I. Environmental Features and algal ecology. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 94, 105–137, p11.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1971). Pearson Island Expedition 1969.7. The subtidal ecology of benthic algae. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 95(3), 155–167.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1976). The subtidal algal and seagrass ecology of St Francis Island, South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 100, 177–191.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981). The algal and seagrass ecology of Waterloo Bay, South Australia. *Aquat. Bot.* 11, 305–371.
- SILVA, P.C. (1950). Generic names of algae proposed for conservation. *Hydrobiologia* 2, 252–280.
- SILVA, P.C. (1970). Remarks on algal nomenclature. IV. *Taxon* 19, 941–945.
- SILVA, R.C. (1980). Remarks on algal nomenclature VI. *Taxon* 29, 121–145.
- SILVA, P.C., BASSON, P.W. & MOE, R.L. (1996). Catalogue of the Benthic Marine Algae of the Indian Ocean. (University of California Press: Berkeley, Los Angeles & London.)
- SONDER, O.G. (1845). Nova Algarum genera et species, quas in itinere ad oras occidentales Novae Hollandiae, collegit L. Preiss, Ph.Dr. *Bot. Zeit.* 3, 49–57.
- SONDER, O.W. (1848). Algae. In Lehmann, C., *Plantae Preissianae*. Vol. 2, pp. 161–195. (Hamburg.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1853). *Plantae Muellerianae*. Algae. *Linnaea* 25, 657–709.
- SONDER, O.W. (1855). Algae annis 1852 et 1853 collectae. *Linnaea* 26, 506–528.
- SONDER, O.W. (1881). In Mueller, F., *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. Supplementum ad volumen undecimum: Algae Australiae hactenus cognitae, pp. 1–42, 105–107. (Melbourne.)
- SRINIVASAN, K.S. (1973). *Phycologia indica* (Icones of Indian Marine Algae). Vol. II. Calcutta: Botanical Survey of India. xvii + 60 pp., LIV Plates.
- STEGENGA, H. (1984). A new species of *Lomathamnion* (Rhodophyta, Ceramiaceae) from South Africa. *South African J. Bot.* 3, 351–355.
- STEGENGA, H. (1985a). A note on *Anotrichium tenue* (C. Ag.) Näg. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Africa. *Acta Bot. Neerl.* 34(2), 145–155.
- STEGENGA, H. (1985b). A new species of *Bornetia* (Rhodophyta, Ceramiaceae) from southern Africa. *Br. phycol. J.* 20, 163–168.
- STEGENGA, H. (1986). The Ceramiaceae (excl. Ceramium) (Rhodophyta) of the South West Cape Province, South Africa. *Bibl. Phycol.* 74, 1–149.
- STEGENGA, H. & BOLTON, J.J. (1992). Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyta) of the Cape Province, South Africa: distribution in relation to concepts of marine provinces. *Bot. Mar* 35, 99–107.
- STEGENGA, H., BOLTON, J.J. & ANDERSON, R.J. (1997). Seaweeds of the South African West Coast. Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium, No. 18.
- SUBRAMANIAN, B. (1984). The morphology and relationships of *Desikacharyella indica* gen. et sp. nov. Ceramiaceae (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) from the southern east coast of India. *Phykos* 23, 3–14, 27 Figs.
- SUBRAMANIAN, B. (1985). An annotated list of ceramiaceous algae (Rhodophyta) of Tiruchendur coast, South India. *Seaweed Res. Util.* 7, 71–83.

## T

- TATE, R. (1882). A list of the charas, mosses, liverworts, lichens, fungi, and algals of extratropical South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 4, 5–24.
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1939). Algae collected on the Presidential cruise of 1938. *Smithsonian Misc. Coll.* 98, 1–18, Plates 1, 2.
- TAYLOR, W.R. (1950). Plants of Bikini and other Northern Marshall Islands. (Univ. Mich. Press: Ann Arbor.)

- TAYLOR, W.R. (1960). Marine Algae of the eastern tropical and subtropical coasts of the Americas. (Univ. Mich. Press: Ann Arbor.)
- TEPPER, J.G.O. (1883). Botanical notes relating to South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 6, 65–67.
- THURET, G. (1855). Note sur un nouveau genre d'algues de la famille des Floridées. *Mem. Soc. sci. nat. Cherbourg* 3, 155–160, Plates 1, 2.
- TISDALL, H.T. (1898). The algae of Victoria. Rep. 7th Meet. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci., Sydney, 1898, pp. 493–516.
- TOKIDA, J. & INABA, T. (1950). Contributions to the knowledge of the Pacific species of *Antithamnion* and related algae. *Pacif. Sci.* 4, 118–134.
- TSENG, C.K. (1942). Marine algae of Hong Kong, II; The genus *Catenella*. *J. Wash. Acad. Sci.* 32, 142–146.

## U

- UMAMAHESWARA RAO, M. (1974). Additions to the algal flora of the Gulf of Mannar and Palk Bay from Mandapan Area II. *Phykos* 13(2), 56–59.

## V

- VICKERS, A. (1905). Liste des algues marines de la Barbade. *Ann. Sci. nat. bot.* Ser. 9, 1, 45–66.

## W

- WATSON, J.E. (1979). Biota of a temperate shallow water reef. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 103(4), 227–235.
- WEBER van BOSSE, A. (1913). Marine algae, Rhodophyceae, of the 'Sealark' Expedition, collected by Mr J. Stanley Gardiner M.A. *Trans. Linn. Soc. London*, second ser., Botany, 8, 105–142, Plates 12–14.
- WEBER van BOSSE, A. (1921). Liste des algues du Siboga. II. Rhodophyceae. Premier parte. Siboga-Expeditie Monogr. 59b. pp. 185–310, Plates VI–VIII. (Leiden.)
- WEBER van BOSSE, A. (1923). Liste des algues du Siboga III. Rhodophyceae. Seconde parte. Ceramiales. Siboga-Expeditie Monogr. 59c. pp. 311–392, Plates IX, X. (Leiden.)
- WESTBROOK, M.A. (1930). *Compsothamnion thuyoides* (Smith) Schmitz. *J. Bot. (London)* 68, 353–364.
- WESTBROOK, M.A. (1934). *Antithamnion spirographidis* Schiffner. *J. Bot. (London)* 72, 65–68.
- WILSON, J.B. (1892). Catalogue of algae collected at or near Port Phillip Heads and Western Port. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* 4, 157–190.
- WILSON, S.M., HOMMERSAND, M.H. & KRAFT, G.T. (1996). The Rhodocallieae: a new tribe in the Ceramiaceae for the Australian-endemic genus *Rhodocallis*. *J. Phycology* 32(3), Suppl., p. 51.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1968). Morphology and taxonomy of southern Australian genera of Crouanieae Schmitz (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* 16, 217–417.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1971). The morphology and relationships of *Warrenia comosa* (Harvey) Kützing. *Phycologia* 10, 291–298.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1972). The morphology and relationships of *Muellerena watsii* (Harvey) Schmitz (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 96, 119–124.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1974). Sexual reproduction in *Ballia mariana* Harvey and *Ballia ballioides* (Sonder) Wollaston (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 13, 21–26.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1977a). Morphology and life history of *Dasyphila preissii* Sonder, with notes on the taxonomic position of *Muellerena watsii* (Harvey) Schmitz (Rhodophyta, Ceramiaceae). *Phycologia* 16, 443–450.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1977b). Morphology and taxonomy of the genus *Acrothamnion* J. Ag. (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Bull. Jap. Soc. Phycol.* 25, suppl., 385–393.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1978). Two new species of *Platythamnion* J. Agardh (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) from eastern and southern Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 102, 1–8.

- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1979). Recognition of *Pterothamnion* Naegeli with taxonomic notes on *P. simile* (Hooker & Harvey) Naegeli and *Platythamnion nodiferum* (J. Agardh) Wollaston (Rhodophyta, Ceramiaceae). *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 103(8), 191–196.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1981). Descriptions of two new genera, *Scageliopsis* and *Glandothamnus* (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta), including five previously undescribed species from southern Australia. *Pacific Sci.* 34, 109–127.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1984). Species of Ceramiaceae (Rhodophyta) recorded from the International Indian Ocean Expedition, 1962. *Phycologia* 23, 281–299.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1990). Recognition of the genera *Spongoclonium* and *Lasiotalia* Harvey (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Bot. Mar.* 33, 19–30.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. (1992). Morphology and taxonomy of *Thamnocarpus* (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia and east Africa. *Phycologia* 31, 138–146.
- WOLLASTON, E.M. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1959). Structure and reproduction of *Gulsonia annulata* Harvey (Rhodophyta). *Pacif. Sci.* 13, 55–62.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1946). Studies on the marine algae of southern Australia No. 2. A new species of *Dasyopsis* (Family Dasyaceae) from Kangaroo Island. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 70(2), 137–144.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1948). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. II. The Pennington Bay Region. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 72, 143–166, Plates 10–15.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1950). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. III. List of Species 1. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 73, 137–197.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1953). The Archipelago of the Recherche. 3b. Marine Algae. *Aust. Geogr. Soc. Rep.* No. 1, Part 3B, pp. 36–38.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1958). Marine algae from Arnhem Land, North Australia. *Rec. Amer. Aust. Sc. Exp. Arnhem Land*, Vol. 3, 139–161.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1966). Port Phillip survey, 1957–1963: Algae. *Mem. natn. Mus., Vict.* No. 27, 133–156.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1978). Southern Australian species of *Ceramium* Roth (Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.* 29, 205–257.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1987). The Marine Benthic Flora of Southern Australia. Part II. (Govt. Printer: Adelaide.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1994). The Marine Benthic Flora of southern Australia. Rhodophyta — Part IIIA. (ABRS: Canberra.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & CARTLEDGE, S.A. (1975). The southern Australian species of *Spyridia* (Ceramiaceae, Rhodophyta). *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 99(4), 221–234.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & NORRIS, R.E. (1959). A free floating marine red alga. *Nature, Lond.* 184, 828.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & SHEPLEY, E.A. (1959). Studies on the *Sarcomenia* group of the Rhodophyta. *Aust. J. Bot.* 7, 168–223.
- WULFEN, X. (1803). *Cryptogama aquatica*. *J.J. Rroemer, Arch. Bot.* 3, 1–64, Plate 1.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1995). Benthic marine algae from the Seychelles collected during the R/V Te Vega Indian Ocean Expedition. *Contr. Univ. Mich. Herb.* 20, 261–346.

## Y

- YENDO, K. (1920). Novae Algae Japoniae. I–III. *Bot. mag. Tokyo* 34, 1–12.
- YOSHIDA, T., NAKAJIMA, Y. & NAKATA, Y. (1990). Check-list of marine algae of Japan (revised in 1990). *Jap. J. Phycol. (Sôrui)* 38, 269–320.

## Z

- ZANARDINI, G. (1847). Notizie intorno alle cellulari marine delle lagune e de' littorali di Venezia (1). *Mem. R. Inst. Veneto Sci. Lett. Art.* 6, 185–262.
- ZANARDINI, G. (1865). *Bornetia secundiflora* (J. Ag) Thur. *Iconographia phycologica Mediterranea-Adriatica*, Vol. 2, 43–46, Plate 51.

## AlgaeIID — Volume III D

### A

- ABBOTT, I.A. (1999). Marine Red Algae of the Hawaiian Islands. (Bishop Museum Press: Honolulu, Hawai'i.)
- ABBOTT, I.A. & HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1976). Marine Algae of California. (Stanford Univ. Press: Stanford.)
- ABE, T., MASUDA, M., KAWAGUCHI, S. & KAMURA, S. (1998). Taxonomic notes on *Laurencia brongniartii* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycol. Res.* **46**, 231–237.
- ADAMS, N.M. (1983). Checklist of marine algae possibly naturalised in New Zealand. *N.Z. J. Bot.* **21**, 1–2.
- ADAMS, N.M. (1994). Seaweeds of New Zealand. (Cant. Univ. Press: Christchurch.)
- ADAMS, N.M., CONWAY, E. & NORRIS, R.E. (1974). The marine algae of Stewart Island. A list of species. *Rec. Dom. Mus. (Wellington)* **8**(14), 185–245.
- AGARDH, C.A. (1817). Synopsis Algarum Scandinaviae. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1820). Species Algarum. Vol. 1, Pt 1, pp. 1–168. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1822). Species Algarum. Vol. 1, Pt 2, pp. 169–398. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1824). Systema Algarum. (Berling: Lund.)
- AGARDH, C.A. (1828). Species Algarum. Vol. 2. (Mauritius: Greifswald.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1841). In historiam algarum symbolae. *Linnaea* **15**, 1–50, 443–457.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1842). Algae Maris Mediterranei et Adriatici, Observationes in Diagnosin Specierum et Dispositionem Generum. (Fortin, Masson: Paris.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1847). Nya alger från Mexico. *Öfrers. K. VetenskAkad. Förh.* **4**(1), 4–17.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1851). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 2, Part 1, I–XII, 1–336 + index. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1852). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 2, Part 2, pp. 337–720. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1863). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 2, Part 3, pp. 787–1291. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1872). Bidrag till Florideernes Systematik. *Acta Univ. Lund* **8**, 1–60.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1876). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 3, Part 1 - Epicrisis systematis Floridearum, pp. i–vii, 1–724. (Weigel: Leipzig.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1878). De algis Novae Zelandiae marinis. In Supplementum Florae Hookerianae scripsit. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* **14**, 1–32.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1879). Florideernes morfologi. *K. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* **15**(6), 1–199, Plates 1–33.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1885). Till algerne systematik. VII. Florideae. *Acta Univ. lund.* **21**, 1–120, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1890). Till algerne systematik. *Acta Univ. lund.* **26**(3), 1–125, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1892). Analecta Algologica. *Acta Univ. lund.* **28**, 1–182, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1894). Analecta Algologica. Cont. II. *Acta Univ. lund.* **30**, 1–98, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1896). Analecta Algologica. Cont. III. *Acta Univ. lund.* **32**, 1–140, Plate 1.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1897). Analecta Algologica. Cont. IV. *Acta Univ. lund.* **33**, 1–106, Plates 1, 2.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1898). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 3, Part 3 - De dispositione Delesseriearum. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- AGARDH, J.G. (1899). Analecta Algologica. Cont. V. *Acta Univ. lund.* **35**, 1–160, Plates 1–3.
- AGARDH, J.G. (1901). Species Genera et Ordines Algarum. Vol. 3, Part 4, pp. 1–149. (Gleerup: Lund.)
- ALLENDER, B.M. (1981). The distribution of benthic macroflora in the Swan River Estuary, Western Australia. *J. Roy. Soc. Western Australia* **4**(1), 17–22.
- AMBRONN, H. (1880). Lieber einige Hite von bilateralität bei den Florideen. *Bot. Zeit.* **38**, 161–174, 177–185, 193–200, 209–216, 225–233, pls III, IV.
- ARDISSONE, F. (1888). Le alghe della Terra del Fuoco raccolte dal Prof. Spegazzini. *Rend. R. 1st. Lomb. Sci. Let.* **II**. **21**(4), 208–215.

- ARDRÉ, F. (1967). Remarques sur la structure des *Pterosiphonia* (Rhodomélacées, Céramiales) et leurs rapports systématiques avec les *Polysiphonia*. *Revue Algolog.* N.S. 9, 37–77, pl. 6.
- ARDRÉ, F. (1970). Contribution a l'étude des algues marines du Portugal I-La flore. *Port. Acta Biol. Ser. B* **10**, 1–423, Plates 1–56.
- ARDRÉ, F. (1973). Remarques sur la structure et les affinités des *Symphyocladia* (Rhodomélacées, Céramiales). *Botaniste* **56**, 19–54.
- ARESCHOUG, J.E. (1847). Phycarum, quae in maribus Scandinaviae crescunt, enumeratio. *Nova Acta R. Soc. Scient. Upsal.* 13, 223–382, Plates 1–9.
- ARESCHOUG, J.E. (1854). Phyceae novae et minus cognitae in maribus extraeuropaeis collectae. *Nova Acta R. Soc. Scient. Upsal.*, ser. 3, 1, 329–372.
- ASKENASY, E. (1888). Algen. In Engler, A. (Ed.), Die Forschungsreise S.M.S. *Gazelle* in den Jahren 1874 bis 1876. IV Th. Bot., pp. 1–58, Plates 1–12. (Mittler: Berlin.)
- ASKENASY, E. (1894). Über einige australische Meeresalgen. *Flora* **78**, 1–18, Plates 1–4.

## B

- BATTEN, L. (1923). The Genus *Polysiphonia* Grev., a Critical Revision of the British Species, based upon Anatomy. *Journ. Linn. Soc. Bot.* **46**, 271–311.
- BEANLAND, W.R. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1982). Studies on Australian mangrove algae: IT. Composition and geographical distribution of communities in Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* **94**, 89–106.
- BLACK, J.H. (1971). Port Phillip Bay Survey Pt. 2. -9. Benthic communities. *Mem. Nat. Mus. Vic.* No. 32, 129–170.
- BOISSET, F., FURNARI, G., CORMACI, M. & SERIO, D. (2000). The distinction between *Chondrophyucus patentirameus* and *C. paniculatus* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta). *Eu. J. Phycol.* **35**, 387–395.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1910). Some new or little known West Indian Florideae. II. *Bot. Tidsskr.* **30**, 177–207.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1918). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Part 3. Rhodophyceae. *Dansk. Bot. Ark.* **3**, 241–304.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1919). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Part 3. Rhodophyceae. *Dansk Bot. Ark.* **3**, 305–368.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1920). The marine algae of the Danish West Indies. Part 3. Rhodophyceae. *Dansk Bot. Ark.* **3**, 369–504.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1924). Marine algae from Easter Island. In Skottsberg, C. (Ed.) The Natural History of Juan Fernandez and Easter Island. Vol. 2, pp 247–309. (Uppsala: Sweden.)
- BØRGESEN, F. (1930). Marine algae from the Canary Islands. III. Rhodophyceae. Part III. Ceramiales. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selskab. Biol. Medd.* **9**, 1–159.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1931a). Some Indian Rhodophyceae especially from the shores of the Presidency of Bombay. *Bull. Misc. Inf., Roy. Bot. Gard., Kew* No. 1, 1–24, Plates I, II.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1931b). Sur *Platysiphonia* nov. gen. et sur les organes mâles et femelles du *Platysiphonia miniata* (Ag.) nov. comb. (*Sarcomenia miniata* (Ag.) J.Ag.) *Recueil Tray. Crypt. ded. Louis Mangin*, pp. 21–29.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1932). Some Indian Rhodophyceae, especially from the shores of the Presidency of Bombay. 11. *Kew Bull.* 1932, 113–134.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1933a). Some Indian Rhodophyceae especially from the shores of the Presidency of Bombay III. *Kew Bull.* 1933(3): 113–141, plates v-ix.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1933b). On a new genus of the Lophotalieae (Fam. Rhodomelaceae). *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selskab. Biol. Medd.* **10**(8), 1–16.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1935). A list of marine algae from Bombay. *K. Dan. Vidensk. Selskab. Biol. Medd.* **12**(8), 1–64, Plates 1–10.
- BØRGESEN, F. (1939). Marine algae from the Iranian Gulf, especially from the innermost part near Bushire and the Island Kharg. Danish Scientific Investigations in Iran, Part 1, 47–141.

- BØRGESEN, F. (1945). Some marine algae from Mauritius III. Rhodophyceae. Part 4 Ceramiales. K. Dan. Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Meddr. 19(10), 1–68.
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B.G.M. (1822). *Dict. Class. d'Hist. Nat.* Vol. 2. (Paris.)
- BORY DE ST-VINCENT, J.B. (1828). In Duperrey, L.I., Voyage autour du monde, exécuté par ordre du Roi, sur la corvette de Sa Majesté, la *Coquille*, pendant les années 1822, 1823, 1824 et 1825. Botanique, Cryptogamie, pp. 1–300, Plates 1–39. (Bertrand: Paris.)

## C

- CAMPBELL, S.J. (1999). Occurrence of *Codium fragile* subsp. *tomentosoides* (Chlorophyta Bryopsidales) in marine embayments of south eastern Australia. *J. Phycol.* **35**, 938–940.
- CLEMENTE y RUBIO, S. de R. (1807). Ensayo sobre las variedades de la vid comun que vegetan en Andalucia. (Madrid.)
- COLLINS, F.S. & HERVEY, A.B. (1917). The algae of Bermuda. *Proc. Am. Acad. Arts Sci.* 53(1), 3–195.
- CONNOLLY, C.J. (1911). Beiträge zur Kenntnis einiger Florideen. *Flora* 103, 125–170, Plates 1, 2.
- COPPEJANS, E. (1975). Végétation marine de l'île de Port-Cros (Parc National). XI. Sur *Halodictyon mirabile* Zanard. (Rhodophyceae). *Biol. Jb. Dodonaea* 43, 116–126.
- COPPEJANS, E. & MILLAR, A.J.K. (2000). Marine red algae from the north coast of Papua New Guinea. *Bot. Marina* 43, 315–346.
- CORDEIRO-MARINO, M., FUJII, M.T. & YAMAGUSHI-TOMITA, N. (1983). Morphological and cytological studies on Brazilian *Laurencia*. 1: *L. arbuscula* Sonder (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Rickia* **10**, 29–39.
- CORDEIRO-MARINO, M. & DE OLIVEIRA FILHO, E.C. (1970). On the occurrence of *Polysiphonia scopulorum* Harvey on southern Brazil. *Rickia* 5, 45–50.
- CORMACI, M. & FURNARI, G. (1987). Nomenclatural notes on some Mediterranean algae. *Taxon* 36, 755–758.
- CORMACI, M., FURNARI, G. & SCAMMACCA, B. (1978). On the tetrasporic phase of *Cottoniella* Boergesen (Ceramiales, Rhodomelaceae, Sarcomenioideae). *Phycologia* **17**, 251–256.
- CREMADES, J. & PÉREZ-CIRERA, J.L. (1990). Nuevas combinaciones de algas bentónicas marinas, como resultado del estudio del herbario de Simón de Rojas Clemente y Rubio (1777–1827). *Anales Jardin Bot. Madrid* 47, 489–492.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1954a). The algal vegetation of Port Arthur, Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tas.* **88**, 1–44, Plates 1–10.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1954b). Records of marine algae from South-Eastern Queensland I. *Univ. Qld Pap. Dept Botany* 3, 15–37.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1956a). Notes on marine algae from Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tas.* 90, 183–188, Plates 1–3.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1956b). Records of marine algae from south-eastern Queensland II. *Polysiphonia and Lophosiphonia*. *Univ. Qld Pap. Dept Bot.* 3(16), 131–147.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1958). Records of marine algae from south-eastern Queensland III. *Laurencia Lamx*. *Univ. Qld Pap. Dept Bot.* **3**(19), 159–191.
- CRIBB, A.B. (1983). Marine algae of the southern Great Barrier Reef—Part I. Rhodophyta. (Aust. Coral Reef Soc., Handbook 2: Brisbane.)
- CROUAN, P.L. & CROUAN, H.M. (1852). Algues marines du Finistère. Vols 1–3, nos. 1–404. (Brest). Exsiccata with printed labels.
- CROUAN, P.L. & CROUAN, H.M. (1867). Florule du Finistère. (F. Klincksieck: Paris.)
- CUOGHI COSTANTINI, L. (1912). Osservazioni critiche intorno l'*Euzoniella incisa* (J. Ag.) Falk. *Nuova Notarisia* **23**, 183–194, figs 1–3.

## D

- DAVEY, A. & WOELKERLING, W.J. (1980). Studies on Australian mangrove algae. I. Victorian communities: Composition and geographic distribution. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* **91**, 53–66.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1944). The marine algae of the Gulf of California. *Allan Hancock Pacif. Exped.* 3(10), 182–453.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1950). Notes on Pacific coast marine algae. IV. *Amer. J. Bot.* **37**, 149–158.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1962). Marine red algae of Pacific Mexico. Part 7. Ceramiales - Ceramiaceae, Delesseriaceae. *Allan Hancock Pacif. Exped.* **26**, 1–206, Plates 1–50.
- DAWSON, E.Y. (1963). Marine red algae of Pacific Mexico. Part 8. Ceramiales: Dasyaceae, Rhodomelaceae. *Nova Hedwigia* **6**, 401–481, Plates 126–171.
- DAWSON, E.Y., NEUSHUL, M. & WILDMAN, R.D. (1960). New records of sublittoral marine plants from Pacific Baja California. *Pacific Nat.* 1(19), 3–30.
- DE BERG, R.F. (1949). The New Zealand species of *Bostrychia* related to *Bostrychia scorpioides* Mont. *Farlowia* **3**, 499–502.
- DECAISNE, J. (1841). Plantes de l'Arabie heureuse. *Archs Mus. Hist. nat., Paris* **2**, 89–199, Plates 5–7.
- DECAISNE, J. (1842). Essais sur une classification des Algues et des Polypiers calcifères de Lamouroux. *Ann. Sci. Nat., 2 Sér. Bot.*, **17**, 297–380, Plates 14–17.
- DECAISNE, J. (1846). (Atlas 1848) Botanique. In A. Du Petit-Thouars (Ed.). Voyage autour du monde sur la fregate la Venus pendant les anees 1836–1839. 34+ 11pp (Paris.)
- DE CLERCK, O. & COPPEJANS, E. (1996). The genus *Dictyota* (Dictyotaceae, Phaeophyta) from Indonesia in the Herbarium Weber-van Bosse, including the description of *Dictyota canaliculata* spec. nov. *Blumea* **42**, 407–420.
- DE JONG, Y.S.D.M., HITIPEUW, C. & PRUD'HOMME VAN REINE, W.F. (1999). A taxonomic, phylogenetic and biogeographic study of the genus *Acanthophora* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Blumea* **44**, 217–249.
- DE TONI, G. (1936). Noterelle de nomenclatura algologica. VII. Primo elenco di Floridée omonime. (Brescia.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1896). Pugillo di alghe Australiane Raccolte all'isola di Flinders. *Boll. Soc. Bot. Ital.* 1896, 224–231.
- DE TONI, G.B. (1900). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 2. pp. 387–776. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1903). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 4. Florideae. Sect. 3. pp. 775–1521 + 1523–1525. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. (1924). Sylloge Algarum omnium hucusque Cognitarum. Vol. 6. Florideae. (Padua.)
- DE TONI, G.B. & FORTI, A. (1923). Alghe di Australia, Tasmania e Nouva Zelanda. *Mem. R. Inst. Veneto Sci., Lett. Arti* **29**, 1–183, Plates 1–10.
- DILLWYN, L.W. (1809). British Confervae. Plates 100–109, pp. 1–87. (Phillips: London.)
- DUCKER, S.C., FOORD, N.J. & KNOX, R.B. (1977). Biology of Australian Seagrasses: the genus *Amphibolis* C. Agardh (Cymodoceaceae). *Aust. J. Bot.* **25**, 67–95.
- DURAIRATNAM, M. (1961). Contribution to the study of the marine algae of Ceylon. *Fisheries Research Station, Ceylon, Bull.* **10**, 1–181.

## E

- ENDLICHER, S.L. (1843). Mantissa botanica altera. Sistens generum plantarum supplementum tertium. (Vindobonae.) vi+ 1 1 1 pp.
- ENTWISLE, T.J. & KRAFT, G.T. (1984). Survey of freshwater red algae (Rhodophyta) of south-eastern Australia. *Aust. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.* **35**, 213–259.
- EWART, A.J. (1907). Notes on a collection of marine algae from King Island. *Vic. Nat.* **23**, 90–92.
- EWART, A.J., WHITE, J., REES, B. & WOOD, B. (1912). Contribution to the Flora of Australia, No. 18. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* 24(N.S.), 255–269, pls 52–56.

## F

- FALKENBERG, P. (1901). Die Rhodomelaceen des Golfes von Neapel und der angrenzenden Meeresabschnitte. *Fauna und Flora des Golfes von Neapel*. Monogr. 26. (Friedländer: Berlin.)
- FELDMANN, J. (1939). *Haraldia*, nouveau genre de Delesseriacées. *Bot. Notiser* 1939, 1–6.
- FELDMANN, J. & FELDMANN, G. (1958). Recherches sur quelques Eloridees parasites. *Rev. Gén. Bot.* **65**, 49–128 (1–78 reprint), Plates 1, 2.
- FRITSCH, F.E. (1945). The structure and reproduction of the Algae. Vol. II. (Univ. Press: Cambridge.)
- FUHRER, B., CHRISTIANSON, I.G., CLAYTON, M.N. & ALLENDER, B.M. (1981). *Seaweeds of Australia*. (Reed: Sydney.)
- FUNK, G. (1955). Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Meeresalgen von Neapel zugleich mikrophoto-graphischer atlas. *Publ. Staz. Zool. Napoli* **25** (suppl.)
- FURLANI, D.M. (1996). A guide to the introduced marine species in Australian waters. Centre for Research on Introduced Marine Pests, Division of Fisheries, CSIRO, Technical Report Number 5.

## G

- GAILLON, B. (1828). Résumé méthodique des classifications des Thalassiphytes. *Dict. des sci. nat.* 53, 350–406, Tab. 1–3.
- GARBARY, D.J. & HARPER, J.T. (1998). A phylogenetic analysis of the *Laurencia* complex (Rhodomelaceae) of the red algae. *Cryptogamie, Algol.* **19**, 185–200.
- GARNET, J.R. (1971). Checklist No. 6 – Marine and Freshwater Algae. In *The Wildflowers of Wilson's Promontory National Park*, pp. 93–97. (Lothian: Melbourne.)
- GOFF, L.J. (1982). The biology of parasitic red algae. *Progr. Phycol. Res.* **1**, 289–369.
- GONZALEZ, B.R. (1997). Estudio de las especies de la familia Rhodomelaceae (Rhodophyta), con exclusion de las tribus Chondrieae & Laurencieae, en las Islas Canarias. (Tesis Doctoral, Univ. de la Laguna, Canary Is. 647 pp.)
- GORDON-MILLS, E.M. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1984a). The morphology and relationships of *Husseyella rubra* (Harvey) comb. nov. (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **23**, 147–159.
- GORDON-MILLS, E.M. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1984b). Cell wall thickenings in the taxonomy of *Chondria* and *Husseyella* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta) from southern Australia. *Hydrobiologia* **116/117**, 224–226.
- GORDON-MILLS, E.M. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1987). The genus *Chondria* C. Agardh (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta) in southern Australia. *Aust. J. Bot.* **35**, 477–565.
- GRATELOUP, J.P.A.S. (1806). Descriptiones aliquorum Ceramiorum novorum, cum iconum explicationibus. Observations sur la constitution de l'été de 1806 ... avec un appendix sur les Conferves. (Montpellier.)
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1823). *Scottish Cryptog. Fl.* Vol. 2 (Edinburgh & London.)
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1824). *Flora edinensis*. (Edinburgh.)
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1830). *Algae Britannicae*. (Maclachlan & Stewart: Edinburgh.)
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1831). Description of two new species of Marine Algae. *Edinburgh J. Nat. & Geogr. Sci. N.S.* **3**, 148–150, Plate iv.
- GREVILLE, R.K. (1833). In A.F.C.P. de St-Hilaire, "Voyage dans le district des diamans et sur le littoral du Brésil ..." (Paris). 2 vols.
- GUILER, E.R. (1952). The marine algae of Tasmania. Checklist with localities. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasmania* **86**, 71–106.

## H

- HARVEY, W.H. (1844a). A few remarks on *Claudea elegans*. *Lond. J. Bot.* **3**, 408–411, Plate xx.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1844b). Algae of Tasmania. *Lond. J. Bot.* **3**, 428–454.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1846). Algae of Tasmania. *Tas. Journal* **2**, 377–384, 421–427. [N.B. This is a reprint of Harvey 1844b.]

- HARVEY, W.H. (1847). *Nereis Australis*, pp. 1–69, Plates 1–25. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1848). *Phycologia Britannica*. Plates 145–216. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1849a). *Nereis Australis*, pp. 65–124, Plates 26–50. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1849b). Algae of Tasmania. (cont.) *Tasmanian Journal of Nat. Sci., Agric. Stats. etc.* 3, 54–61, 153–159, 209.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1853). *Nereis Boreali-Americana*. Part II. – Rhodospermae. (Smithsonian Inst.: Washington.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1854). New Algae from Ceylon. *Journ. Bot. (Hooker)* 6, 143–145, Plates 5–6.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855a). Some account of the marine botany of the colony of Western Australia. *Trans. R. Jr. Acad.* 22, 525–566.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1855b). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., *The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage*. II. *Flora Novae-Zelandiae*. Part II, pp. 211–266, Plates 107–121. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1857a). Algae. In A. Gray, "Account of the Botanical specimens," pp. 331–332. *Narrative of the Expedition of an American Squadron to the China seas and Japan*, Vol. II.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1857b). List of Dr Harvey's duplicate Australian algae.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1858). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 1, Plates 1–60. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859a). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 2, Plates 61–120. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1859b). Algae. In Hooker, J.D., *The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage*. III. *Flora Tasmaniae*. Vol. II, pp. 282–343, Plates 185–196. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1860). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 3, Plates 121–180. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1862a). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 4, Plates 181–240. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. (1862b). Notice of a collection of Algae made on the North-West Coast of North America, chiefly at Vancouver's Island, by David Lyall ... in the years 1859–61. *J. Proc. Linnean Soc. Bot.* 6, 157–177.
- HARVEY, W.H. (1863). *Phycologia Australica*. Vol. 5, Plates 241–300, synop., pp. i–lxxiii. (Reeve: London.)
- HARVEY, W.H. & HOOKER, J.D. (1845). The botany of the Antarctic Voyage of H.M. Discovery Ships *Erebus* and *Terror* in the years 1839–1843. I. *Flora Antarctica*. Part 1. Algae, pp. 175–193, Plates 69–78.
- HAUPTFLEISCH, P. (1897). Anhang. In Engler, A. & Prantl, K. *Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*. 1 Th. 2 Abteil. Pp. 545–570. (Engelmann: Leipzig.)
- HENDERSON, R.J.F., WILSON, S.M. & KRAFT, G.T. (2001). *Kentrophora* S.M. Wilson & Kraft, a new name for an algal genus in tribe Amansieae (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyceae). *Austrobaileya* 6, 175–176.
- HERING, K. (1841). XII. Diagnoses Algarum novarum a cl. Dr. Ferdinand Krauss in Africa Australi lectarum. *Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist.* 8, 90–92.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1939). A morphological study of *Amplisiphonia* a new member of the Rhodomelaceae. *Bot. Gazette* 101, 380–390.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1942). An account of the species of *Polysiphonia* on the Pacific Coast of North America. I. Oligosiphonia. *Am. J. Bot.* 29, 772–785.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1944). An account of the species of *Polysiphonia* on the Pacific Coast of North America. II. *Polysiphonia*. *Am. J. Bot.* 31, 474–483.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1945). New marine algae from southern California. 111. *Am. J. Bot.* 32, 447–451.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1961). Marine red algae of Pacific Mexico. Part 5. The genus *Polysiphonia*. *Pacif. Nat.* 2(6), 345–375.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1963). A new species of *Malaconema* (Rhodophyta) from the Marshall Islands. *Phycologia* 2, 169–172.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1967a). New genera in the Rhodomelaceae from the Central Pacific. *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 66, 201–221.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1967b). New marine algae from the central tropical Pacific Ocean. *Amer. J. Bot.* 54, 1198–1203.

- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1968a). An account of the species of *Polysiphonia* of the central and western Tropical Pacific Ocean. 1. *Oligosiphonia*. *Pacif. Sci.* 22, 56–98.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1968b). An account of the species of the red algae *Herposiphonia* occurring in the central and western Tropical Pacific Ocean. *Pacif. Sci.* 22, 536–559.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. (1968c). Phycological Notes III. New records of marine algae from the central Tropical Pacific Ocean. *Brittonia* 20, 74–82.
- HOLLENBERG, G.J. & WYNNE, M.J. (1970). Sexual plants of *Amplisiphonia pacifica* (Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 9, 175–178.
- HOLMGREN, P.K., HOLMGREN, N.H. & BARNETT, L.C. (1990). Index Herbariorum. Part I. The Herbaria of the World. Eighth Edition. (New York Botanical Garden.)
- HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1963). The morphology and classification of some Ceramiaceae and Rhodomelaceae. *Univ. Calif. Pubis. Bot.* 35(2), 165–366.
- HOMMERSAND, M.H. & FREDERICQ, S. (1997a). Characterization of *Myriogramme livida*, Myriogrammeae trib. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta). *J. Phycol.* 33, 106–121.
- HOMMERSAND, M.H. & FREDERICQ, S. (1997b). Characterization of *Schizoseris condensata*, Schizoserideae trib. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta). *J. Phycol.* 33, 475–490.
- HOOKER, J.D. (1847). The Botany of the Antarctic Voyage. I. Flora Antarctica. Part II, Algae, pp. 454–502, Plates 165–194. (Reeve: London.)
- HOOKER, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1845a). Algae Antarcticae. *Lund. J. Bot.* 4, 249–276.
- HOOKER, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1845b). Algae Novae Zelandiae. *Lund. J. Bot.* 4, 521–551.
- HOOKER, J.D. & HARVEY, W.H. (1847). Algae Tasmanicae. *Lond. J. Bot.* 6, 397–417.
- HOWE, M.A. (1914). The marine algae of Peru. *Mem. Torrey Bot. Club* 15, 1–185, Plates 1–66.
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1993). Supplement to the catalogue of marine plants recorded from Rottnest Island. In Wells, F.E., Walker, D.I., Kirkman, H. & Lethbridge, R. (Eds). The marine flora and fauna of Rottnest Island, Western Australia. Proc. Fifth Int. Mar. Biol. Workshop, pp. 11–18. (W. Aust. Museum: Perth.)
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1994). *Ditria expleta* (Rhodophyta: Rhodomelaceae) a new red algal species from Western Australia. *Jpn. J. Phycol.* (Sôruï) 42, 1–9.
- HUISMAN, J.M. (1997). Marine Benthic Algae of the Houtman Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia. In Wells, F.E. (Ed.) The Marine Flora and Fauna of the Houtman Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia, pp. 177–237. (W. Aust. Museum: Perth.)
- HUISMAN, J.M. (2000). Marine Plants of Australia. (Univ. W. Aust. Press, Nedlands, W. Aust. & ABRS, Canberra, A.C.T.)
- HUISMAN, J.M., KENDRICK, G.A., WALKER, D.I. & COUTÉ, A. (1990). The Marine Algae of Shark Bay, Western Australia. Research in Shark Bay. Report of the France-Australe Bicentenary Expedition Committee, pp. 89–100.
- HUISMAN, J.M. & WALKER, D.I. (1990). A catalogue of the marine plants of Rottnest Island, Western Australia, with notes on their distribution and biogeography. *Kingia* 1, 349–459.

## I

- ISLAM, A.K.M.N. (1976). Contribution to the study of the marine algae of Bangladesh. *Bibl. Phycol.* Vol. 19.

## J

- JOLY, A.B., CORDEIRO, M., MENDOZA, M.L., YAMAGUISHI, N. & UGADIM, Y. (1965). The reproduction of *Dipterosiphonia dendritica* (C. Agardh) Schmitz. *Rickia* 2, 25–38.

## K

- KAMIYA, M., TANAKA, J. & HARA, Y. (1995). A morphological study and hybridization analysis of *Caloglossa lepieurii* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) from Japan, Singapore and Australia. *Phycol. Res.* **43**, 81–91.
- KAPRAUN, D.F. (1977). Asexual propagules in the life history of *Polysiphonia ferulacea* (Rhodophyta, Ceramiales). *Phycologia* **16**, 417–426.
- KENDRICK, G.A., WALKER, D.I. & McCOMB, A.J. (1988). Changes in the distribution of macro-algal epiphytes on stems of the seagrass *Amphibolis antarctica* along a salinity gradient in Shark Bay, Western Australia. *Phycologia* **27**, 201–208.
- KENDRICK, G.A., HUISMAN, J.M. & WALKER, D.I. (1990). Benthic macroalgae of Shark Bay, Western Australia. *Bot. Mar.* **33**, 47–54.
- KIM, M.S. & LEE, I.K. (1999). *Neosiphonia flavimarina* gen. et sp. nov. with a taxonomic reassessment of the genus *Polysiphonia* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycol. Research* **47**, 271–281.
- KIM, M.-S., MAGGS, C.A., McIVOR, I. & GUIRY, M.D. (2000). Reappraisal of the type species of *Polysiphonia* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Eur. J. Phycol.* **35**, 83–92.
- KING, R.J., BLACK, J.H. & DUCKER, S. (1971). Port Phillip Bay Survey 2.8. Intertidal ecology of Port Phillip Bay with systematic lists of plants and animals. *Mem. Natn. Mus., Vict.* **32**, 93–128.
- KING, R.J. & PUTTOCK, C.F. (1989). Morphology and taxonomy of *Bostrychia* and *Stictosiphonia* (Rhodomelaceae / Rhodophyta). *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **2**, 1–73.
- KING, R.J. & PUTTOCK, C.F. (1994). Morphology and taxonomy of *Caloglossa* (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta). *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **7**, 89–124.
- KING, R.J. & WHEELER, M.D. (1985). Composition and geographic distribution of mangrove macroalgal communities in New South Wales. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **108**, 97–117.
- KRAFT, G.T. (1979). Transfer of the Hawaiian red alga *Cladhymenia pacifica* to the genus *Acanthophora* (Rhodomelaceae, Ceramiales). *Jap. J. Phycol.* **27**, 123–135.
- KRAFT, G.T., LIAO, L.M., MILLAR, A.J.K., COPPEJANS, E.G.G., HOMMERSAND, M.H. & FRESHWATER, D.W. (1999). Marine benthic red algae (Rhodophyta) from Bulusan, Sorsogon Province, southern Luzon, Philippines. *Philipp. Scient.* **36**, 1–50.
- KRAFT, G.T. & WYNNE, M.J. (1992). *Heterostroma nereidiis* gen. et sp. nov. (Rhodophyta), a dorsiventral rhodomelaceous marine alga from Western Australia. *Phycologia* **31**, 16–36.
- KRAUSS, F. (1846). Pflanzen des Cap- und Natal-Landes, gesammelt und zusammengestellt von Dr Ferdinand Krauss. *Flora* **29**, 209–219.
- KRISHNAMURTHY, V. & VARADARAJAN, K. (1990). Studies on some Indian Delesseriaceae. *Seaweed Res. & Util.* **12**, 101–114.
- KUEHNE, P.E. (1946). Four marine algae from Australia and New Zealand. *Lloydia* **9**, 31–44.
- KUDO, T. & MASUDA, M. (1988). Taxonomic notes on *Polysiphonia senticulosa* Harvey and *P. pungens* Hollenberg (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta). *Jpn. J. Phycol. (Sôru)* **36**, 138–142.
- KUNTZE, O. (1891). Revisio generum Plantarum. Part II. 4. Algae, pp. 877–930. (Leipzig.)
- KUNTZE, O. (1898). Revisio generum Plantarum. Part III. 2. Algae, pp. 385–437. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1843). *Phycologia generalis*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1849). *Species Algarum*. (Leipzig.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1863). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 13. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1864). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 14. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1865). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 15. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1866). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 16. (Nordhausen.)
- KÜTZING, F.T. (1869). *Tabulae Phycologicae*. Vol. 19. (Nordhausen.)
- KYLIN, H. (1923). Studien über die Entwicklungsgeschichte der Florideen. *K. Svenska Vetensk Akad Handl.* **63**, 1–139.
- KYLIN, H. (1924). Studien über die Delesseriaceen. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 20(6), 1–111.
- KYLIN, H. (1929). Die Delesseriaceen Neu-seelands. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 25(2), 1–15, Plates 1–12.

- KYLIN, H. (1938). Verzeichnis einiger Rhodophyceen von Stidafrika. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 34 (8), 1–26, Plates 1–8.
- KYLIN, H. (1941). Californische Rhodophyceen. *Lunds Univ. Årsskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 37 (2), 1–51, Plates 1–13.
- KYLIN, H. (1956). Die Gattungen der Rhodophyceen. (Gleerups: Lund.)

## L

- LAING, R.M. (1927). A reference list of New Zealand marine algae. *Trans. Proc. N.Z. Inst.* 57, 126–185.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1809a). Observations sur la physiologie des algues marines, et description de cinq nouveaux genres de cette famille. *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. Philom. Paris* 1, 330–333, Plate 6.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1809b). M6moire sur trois nouveaux genres de la famille des Algues marines. *J. de Bot.* 2, 129–135.
- LAMOUREUX, J.V.F. (1813). Essai sur les genres de la famille des thalassiphytes non articulées. *Ann. Mus. Hist. Nat., Paris* 20, 21–47, 115–139, 267–293, Plates 7–13.
- LAURET, M. (1967). Morphologie, Phénologie, Répartition des *Polysiphonia* marins du littoral Languedocien. I. Section *Oligosiphonia*. *Nat. Monspeliensia Sér. Bot.* 18, 347–373, Plates 1–15.
- LAWSON, G.W., WOELKERLING, W.J., PRICE, J.H., PRUD'HOMME VAN REINE, W.F. & JOHN, D.M. (1995). Seaweeds of the western coast of tropical Africa and adjacent islands: a critical assessment. IV. Rhodophyta (Florideae) 5. Genera P. *Bull. Nat. Hist. Mus. Lond. (Bot.)* 25, 99–122.
- LEVRING, T. (1946). A list of marine algae from Australia and Tasmania. *Acta Horti gothoburg* 16, 215–227.
- LEVRING, T. (1960). Contributions to the marine algal flora of Chile. *Lunds Univ. Anskr.* N.F. Avd. 2, 56 (10): 1–85.
- LEWIS, J.A. (1983). Floristic composition and periodicity of subtidal algae on an artificial structure in Port Phillip Bay (Victoria, Australia). *Aquatic Bot.* 15, 257–274.
- LEWIS, J.A. (1984). Checklist and bibliography of benthic marine macroalgae recorded from northern Australia. I. Rhodophyta. Dept. Defence, Materials Res. Lab., Melbourne, Vic. Report MRL-R-912.
- LIN, S.M., HOMMERSAND, M.H. & KRAFT, G.T. (1997). Characterization of *Hemineura frondosa*, Hemineurieae trib. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta) from southern Australia. *Phycologia* 36(4) suppl. p. 64.
- LIN, S.-M., FREDERICQ, S. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (2001). Systematics of the Delesseriaceae (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) based on large subunit rDNA and rbc L sequences, including the Phycodryoideae, subfam. nov. *J. Phycol.* 37, 881–899.
- LIN, S.M., HOMERSAND, M.H. & KRAFT, G.T. (2001). Characterization of *Hemineura frondosa* and the Hemineureae trib. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta) from southern Australia. *Phycologia* 40, 135–146.
- LIN, S.-M. & KRAFT, G.T. (1996). The morphology and taxonomy of *Womersleya monanthos*, an endemic species and genus of Delesseriaceae (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) from southeastern Australia. *Phycol. Res.* 44, 173–183.
- LIN, S.-M. & KRAFT, G.T. (1999). *Schizoseris tasmanica* sp. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Ceramiales), a first record of the genus for the Australian marine flora. *Phycologia* 38, 128–137.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1909). Revised list of the Fucoideae and Florideae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 34, 9–60.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1912). Supplementary list of the marine algae of Australia. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 37, 157–171.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1913).—Notes on Australian marine algae. I. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* 38, 49–60, Plates 1–5.

- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1915).—Report on the algae dredged by the F.I.S. *Endeavour* in Oyster Bay, Tasmania. In Zoological Results of the Fishing Experiments carried on by the F.I.S. *Endeavour*, 1909–1914. Vol. 3, pp. 55–57. (Aust. Minist. Trade and Customs: Melbourne.)
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1919).—Notes on Australian marine algae. II. Descriptions of four new species. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **44**, 174–179, Plate 6.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1926). Notes on Australian marine algae. III. The Australian species of the genus *Nitophyllum*. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **51**, 594–607, Plates 37–45.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1927). Notes on Australian marine algae. V. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **52**, 555–562, Plates 41–48.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929a). The marine algae of Tasmania. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasm.* 1928, 6–27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1929b). A census of the marine algae of South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **53**, 45–53.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1931). Notes on Australian marine algae. VI. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **56**, 407–411, Plates 23–27.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. (1935). The marine algae of Lord Howe Island. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S. W.* **60**, 194–232, Plates 5–9.
- LUCAS, A.H.S. & PERRIN, F. (1947). The Seaweeds of South Australia. Part 2. The Red Seaweeds. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)

## M

- MAGGS, C.A. & HOMMERSAND, M.H. (1993). Seaweeds of the British Isles. Vol. 1. Rhodophyta. Part 3A, Ceramiales. (HMSO: London.)
- MARTENS, G. von (1868). Die Tange. In Die Preussische Expedition nach Ost-Asien. Bot. Theil. (Berlin.)
- MARTENS, G. von (1869). Beiträge zur Algen-Flora Indiens. *Flora* **52**, 233–238.
- MAY, V. (1949). Studies on Australian marine algae. IV. Further geographical records. *Proc. Linn. Soc. N.S.W.* **73**, 293–297.
- MAY, V. (1953). A key to the genera of Rhodophyceae (red algae) hitherto recorded from Australia. *Contr. N.S. W. Natl Herb.* **2**, 13–66.
- MAY, V. (1965). A census and key to the species of Rhodophyceae (red algae) recorded from Australia. *Contr. N.S. W. Natl Herb.* **3**, 349–429.
- MAY, V. (1970). New or interesting algal records from Australia. *Contr. IV.S.W. Natl Herb.* **4**, 79–83.
- MAY, V. (1981). Long-term variation in algal intertidal florae. *Aust. J. Ecol.* **6**, 329–343.
- MAY, V. (1982). The use of epiphytic algae to indicate environmental changes. *Aust. J. Ecol.* **7**, 101–102.
- MAY, V., COLLINS, A.J. & COLLETT, L.C. (1978). A comparative study of epiphytic algal communities on two common genera of seagrasses in eastern Australia. *Aust. J. Ecol.* **3**, 91–104.
- MAY, V. & LARKUM, A.W.D. (1981). A subtidal transect in Jervis Bay, New South Wales. *Aust. J. Ecol.* **6**, 439–457.
- MAZZA, A. (1908). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* **19**, Nos. 202–261.
- MAZZA, A. (1909). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* **20**, Nos. 275–308.
- MAZZA, A. (1922). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* **33**, Nos. 770–786.
- MAZZA, A. (1926). Saggio di Algologia Oceanica. *Nuova Notarisia* Nos. 779–810 & 811–925 privately printed.
- MEÑEZ, E.G. (1964). The taxonomy of *Polysiphonia* in Hawaii. *Pacif. Sci.* **18(2)**, 207–222.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. (1990). Marine Red Algae of the Coffs Harbour Region, northern New South Wales. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **3**, 293–593.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. (1999). Marine benthic algae of Norfolk Island, South Pacific. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **12**, 479–547.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. (2000a). *Veleroa magneana* (Brongniartelleae, Ceramiales), a new red algal species from the Coral Sea, South Pacific. *Ctyptogamie, Algol.*, **21**, 157–165.

- MILLAR, A.J.K. (2000b). *Spirophycus acicularis*, a new red algal genus and species in the Lophothalieae (Rhodomelaceae, Ceramiales) from eastern Australia. *Phycologia* 39, 87–95.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & HUISMAN, J.M. (1996a). *Haraldiophyllum erosum* comb. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta) from southern and Western Australia. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 9, 61–69.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & HUISMAN, J.M. (1996b). *Dicroglossum crispatum* gen. et comb. nov. from Western Australia, representing a new tribe within the Delesseriaceae (Rhodophyta). *J. Phycol.* 32, 127–137.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & KRAFT, G.T. (1993). Catalogue of marine and freshwater Red Algae (Rhodophyta) of New South Wales, including Lord Howe Island, South-western Pacific. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 6, 1–90.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & WYNNE, M.J. (1992a). *Valeriemaya* gen. nov. (Rhodophyta), with a discussion of Apical Organizations within the Delesseriaceae. *Br. Phycol. J.* 27, 131–143.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & WYNNE, M.J. (1992b). *Branchioglossum epiphyticum* sp. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta), with a discussion of the generic boundaries between *Branchioglossum* and *Hypoglossum*. *Phycologia* 31, 231–239.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & WYNNE, M.J. (1992c). *Chondria viticulosa* sp. nov. (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta), a distinctly flattened species from south-eastern Queensland, Australia. *Aust. Syst. Bot.* 5, 421–429.
- MILLAR, A.J.K. & WYNNE, M.J. (1992d). An account of *Delesseria aemula* sp. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta) from New South Wales, Australia. *Jpn. J. Phycol. (Sôru)* 40, 111–119.
- MIN-THEIN, U. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1976). Studies on southern Australian taxa of Solieriaceae, Rhabdoniaceae and Rhodophyllidaceae (Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* 24, 1–166.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1840a). Seconde centurie de planter cellulaires exotiques nouvelles, decades I et II. *Annls Sci. Nat. (Bot.) Sér. 2*, 13, 193–207, Plates 5, 6.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1840b). Plantes cellulaires. In Webb, P. & Bertholot, S., Histoire naturelle des Iles Canaries. T. III. Botanique Part 2. Phytographia Canariensis, pp. 17–160. (Paris.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1842a). Botanique. Plantes cellulaires. In Sagra, R. de la, Histoire physique, politique et naturelle de Pile de Cuba. (Paris.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1842b). Prodromus Generum Specierumque Phycearum Novarum in Itinere ad Polum Antarcticum. (Paris.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1843). Quatrième centurie de plantes cellulaires exotiques nouvelles. *Ann. Sci. Nat. (Bot.) Sér. 2, Bot.* 20, 294–306.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1845). Voyage au Pôle Sud et dans l'Océanie sur les Corvettes l'*Astrolabe* et la *Zélée*. Botanique, T I. Plantes cellulaires. (Plates 1–20 dated 1852.) (Sirou: Paris.)
- MONTAGNE, C. (1849). Sixième centurie de plantes cellulaires nouvelles, Décades viii-x. *Annls Sci. Nat. (Bat.) Ser. 6*, 12, 285–320.
- MONTAGNE, C. (1852). Diagnoses phycologicae ... *Ann. Sci. Nat., (Bat.) Sér. 3*, 18, 302–319.

## N

- NÄGELI, C. (1846). *Herposiphonia*. *Zeitschr. für. wissensch. Botanik.* 3, 4, 238–256.
- NAM, K.W. (1999). Morphology of *Chondrophycus undulata* and *C. parvipapillata* and its implications for the taxonomy of the *Laurencia* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) complex. *Eur. J. Phycol.* 34, 455–468.
- NAM, K.W. & CHOI, H.G. (2001). Morphology of *Laurencia clavata* and *L. data* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) in relation to generic circumscription in the *Laurencia* complex. *Eur. J. Phycol.* 36, 285–294.
- NAM, K.W., MAGGS, C.A. & GARBARY, D.J. (1994). Resurrection of the genus *Osmundea* with an emendation of the generic delineation of *Laurencia* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 33, 384–395.
- NASR, A.H. (1938). A contribution to our knowledge of *Endosiphonia* Zanard., in relation to its systematic position. *Bull. l'Inst. Egypte* 20, 123–129, 1 pl.
- NASR, A.H. (1939). On a new species of the Rhodomelaceae from Egypt. *Rev. Algol.* 11, 331–337.

- NASR, A.H. (1947). Synopsis of the marine algae of the Egyptian Red Sea coast. *Bull. Fac. Sci. Fouad J. Univ.* No. 26, 1–155, Plates 1–14.
- NAYLOR, M. (1954). A checklist of the marine algae of the Dunedin district. *Trans. Roy. Soc. N.Z.* 82(3), 645–663.
- NIZAMUDDIN, M. & GESSNER, F. (1970). The marine algae of the northern part of the Arabian Sea and of the Persian Gulf. "Meteor" Forsch.-Ergebnisse, D, 6, 1–42.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1987a). *Claudea elegans* (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyceae) in Natal, its first record in the western Indian Ocean and Africa. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 53, 311–315.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1987b). *Lenormandiopsis* (Rhodomelaceae), newly recorded from Africa, with a description of *L. nozawae* sp. nov. and comparison with other species. *Jap. J. Phycol. (Sôrui)* 35, 81–90.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1988a). Structure and reproduction of *Amansia* and *Melanamansia* gen. nov. (Rhodophyta, Rhodomelaceae) on the southeastern African coast. *J. Phycol.* 24, 209–223.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1988b). Two new red algal parasites on *Kuetzingia natalensis* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Bot. Marina* 31, 345–352.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1991). The structure, reproduction and taxonomy of *Vidalia* and *Osmundaria* (Rhodophyta, Rhodomelaceae). *Bot. J. Linnean Soc.* 106, 1–40.
- NORRIS, R.E. (1992). Ceramiales (Rhodophyceae) genera new to South Africa, including new species of *Womersleyella* and *Herposiphonia*. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 58, 65–76.
- NORRIS, R.E. & AKEN, M.E. (1985). Marine benthic algae new to South Africa. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 51, 55–65.
- NORRIS, R.E. & WYNNE, M.J. (1968). Notes on marine algae of Washington and southern British Columbia, III. *Svesis* 1, 133–146.

## O

- OKAMURA, K. (1897). On the algae from Ogasawara-jima (Bonin Islands.) *Bot. Mag., Tokyo* 11, 1–16, pl. 1.
- OKAMURA, K. (1908). 'cones of Japanese Algae. Vol. 1, No. 8, pp. 179–208, Plates 36–40.
- OLIVEIRA FILHO, E.C. de (1969). Algas marinhas do sul do estado do Espírito Santo (Brasil). I.- Ceramiales. *Univ. Sao Paulo, Fac. Filosofia, Ciências e Letras, Bull.* 343 (Bot. 26).
- OLIVEIRA FILHO, E.C. de (1977). Algas Marinhas Bentônicas do Brasil. Univ. São Paulo, Instituto de Biociências. [Thesis.]
- OLTMANN, F. (1922). Morphologie und Biologie der algen. Zweite, umgearbeitete auflage Zipeiter Bd. Phaeophyceae-Rhodophyceae. (*Jena.*)

## P

- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1937). The structure and reproduction of *Claudea multifida*, *Vanvoorstia spectabilis* and *Vanvoorstia coccinea*. *Synth. Bot. Upsal.* 2(4): 1–66.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1939). The development of the reproductive organs in *Acrosorium acrospermum*. *Bot. Notiser* 1939, 11–20.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1942). Notes on algal nomenclature: I. *Pollexfenia*, *Jeannerettia* and *Mesotrema*. *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci.* 28, 446–451.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1944). Structure and taxonomy of *Taenioma*, including a discussion on the phylogeny of the Ceramiales. *Madrono* 7(7), 193–214.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1952). Notes on South African marine algae III. *J. S. Afr. Bot.* 17, 167–188.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1956). On the nomenclature of some Delesseriaceae. *Taxon* 5, 158–162.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1958). Notes on algal nomenclature. IV. *Taxon* 7, 104–109.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1961). The structure and reproduction of *Caloglossa lepreurii*. *Phycologia* 1: 8–31.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1964a). The development of the sexual organs and the cystocarp in *Taenioma perpusillum*. *J. Indian bot. Soc.* 42A (Masheshwari Comm. Vol.), 159–166.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1964b). Catalogue and bibliography of antarctic and subantarctic benthic marine algae. *Am. geophys. Un. Antarctic Res. Ser.*, Vol. 1, pp. 1–76.

- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1967). Notes on algal nomenclature. V. Various Chlorophyceae and Rhodophyceae. *Phykos* 5, 95–105.
- PAPENFUSS, G.F. (1968). Notes on South African Marine Algae: V. *J. S. Afr. Bot.* 34, 267–287.
- PARSONS, M.J. (1975). Morphology and taxonomy of the Dasyaceae and Lophothalieae (Rhodomelaceae) of the Rhodophyta. *Aust. J. Bot.* 23(4), 549–713.
- PARSONS, M.J. (1980). The morphology and taxonomy of *Brongniartella* Bory *sensu* Kylin (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* 19, 273–295.
- PARSONS, M.J. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1998). Family Dasyaceae Kützing 1843: 413, 414 in Womersley H.B.S. The Marine Benthic Flora of southern Australia. Part IIIC. State Herbarium of South Australia, 422–510.
- PATTON, R.T. (1937). Lady Julia Percy Island. 1935 Expedition. List of Algae. *Proc. R. Soc. Vict.* 49, 363.
- PHILLIPS, L.E. (2001). Morphology and molecular analysis of the Australasian monotypic genera *Lembergia* and *Sonderella* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta), with a description of the tribe Sonderelleae *trib. nov.* *Phycologia* 40, 487–499.
- PHILLIPS, L.E. (2002a). Taxonomy and molecular phylogeny of the red algal genus *Lenormandia* (Rhodomelaceae, Ceramiales). *J. Phycol.* 38, 184–208.
- PHILLIPS, L.E. (2002b). Taxonomy of *Adamsiella* L.E. Phillips et W.A. Nelson, *gen. nov.* and *Epiglossum* Kützing (Rhodomelaceae, Ceramiales). *J. Phycol.* 38, 209–229.
- PHILLIPS, L.E., CHOI, H.-G., SAUNDERS, G.W. & KRAFT, G.T. (2000). The morphology, Taxonomy and molecular phylogeny of *Heterocladia* and *Trigenia* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta), with delineation of the little-known tribe Heterocladieae. *J. Phycol.* 36, 199–219.
- POCOCK, M.A. (1953). South African parasitic Florideae and their hosts. I. Four members of the Rhodomelaceae which act as hosts for parasitic Florideae. *J. Linnean Soc. London, Bot.* 55, 34–47, pls 5–9.
- POIRET, J.L.M. (1810). Amansie. *Amansia*. In Lamarck, J.B. de, Encyclopedie methodique. Botanique. Suppl. 1. Paris. p. 310.
- POST, E. (1936). Systematische und pflanzengeographische Notizen zur *Bostrychia-Caloglossa* Assoziation. *Rev. Algol.* 9, 1–84.
- PRICE, I.R. & SCOTT, F.J. (1992). The turf algal flora of the Great Barrier Reef. Part 1. Rhodophyta. (James Cook University: Townsville.)
- PRUD'HOMME van REINE, W.F. & SLUIMAN, H.J. (1980). Red algae found on European salt-marshes. I. *Bostrychia scorpioides* (Rhodomelaceae). *Aquatic Bot.* 9, 323–342.
- PUJALS, C. (1963). Catálogo de Rhodophyta citadas para la Argentina. *Rev. Mus. Arg. Cienc. Nat. "B. Rivadavia"*, Bot. 3 (1), 1–139.

## R

- RAOUL, M.E. (1846). "Choix de Plantes de la Nouvelle-Zélande." (Fortin, Masson: Paris.)
- REINBOLD, T. (1897). Die Algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay und deren näherer Umgebung (Slid Australien), gesammelt von Dr. A. Engelhart-Kingston. *Nuova Notarisia* 8, 41–62.
- REINBOLD, T. (1898). Die Algen der Lacepede und Guichen Bay (Süd Australien) und deren näherer Umgebung, gesammelt von Dr. A. Engelhart-Kingston. II. *Nuova Notarisia* 9, 33–54.
- REINBOLD, T. (1899). Meeresalgen von Investigator Street (Süd Australien), gesammelt von Miss Nellie Davey (Waltham, Honiton). *Hedwigia* 38, 39–51.
- RICKER, R.W. (1987). Taxonomy and biogeography of Macquarie Island Seaweeds. (British Museum (N.H.): London.)
- ROSENVINGE, L.K. (1924). The marine algae of Denmark. Contributions to their natural history. Part III. Rhodophyceae III (Ceramiales). *K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Biol. Skr., 7 Raekke, Afd. 7*, 287–486, Plates 5–7. (Lipsiae.)

## S

- SAENGER, P. (1967). Some littoral plants of Flinders Island. *Vict. Nat.* **84**, 168–171.
- SAENGER, P. (1970). Secondary cortex formation in *Osmundaria prolifera* (Amansieae: Rhodomelaceae). *Helgoländer wiss. Meeresunters.* **21**, 305–309.
- SAENGER, P. (1971). On the occurrence of *Ophidocladus* (Rhodomelaceae) in southern Africa. *J. S. Afr. Bot.* **37**, 291–304.
- SAENGER, P. (1974). Natural History of the Hogan Group 2. Some marine algae from Hogan Island, Bass Strait, with an account of the marine zonation. *Pap. Proc. R. Soc. Tasmania* **107**, 73–81.
- SAENGER, P. (1982). A new species of *Veleroa* (Rhodophyta: Rhodomelaceae) from Eastern Australia. *Proc. R. Soc. Qld* **93**, 65–69, Plate 4.
- SAENGER, P. & DUCKER, S.C. (1971). The morphology and development of *Lenormandia prolifera* (C. Ag.) J. Agardh (Amansieae, Rhodomelaceae). *Aust. J. Bot.* **19**, 51–62.
- SAENGER, P., ROWAN, K.S. & DUCKER, S.C. (1969). The water-soluble pigments of the red alga, *Lenormandia prolifera*. *Phycologia* **7**, 59–64.
- SAITO, Y. (1967). Studies on Japanese species of *Laurencia*, with special reference to their comparative morphology. *Mem. Fac. Fish. Hokkaido Univ.* **15**(1), 1–81, Plates 1–18.
- SAITO, Y. (1969). The algal genus *Laurencia* from the Hawaiian Islands, the Philippine Islands and adjacent areas. *Pacif. Sci.* **23**, 148–160.
- SAITO, Y. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1974). The southern Australian species of *Laurencia* (Ceramiales: Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* **22**, 815–874.
- SANDERSON, J.C. (1990). A preliminary survey of the distribution of the introduced macroalga, *Undaria pinnatifida* (Harvey) Suringar on the East Coast of Tasmania, Australia. *Bot. Mar.* **33**, 153–157.
- SCAGEL, R.F. (1953). A morphological study of some dorsiventral Rhodomelaceae. *Univ. Calif. Pubis Bot.* **27**, 1–108.
- SCAGEL, R.F. (1962). The genus *Dasyclonium* J. Agardh. *Canadian J. Bot.* **40**, 1017–1040, Plates i-iv.
- SCAGEL, R.F., GABRIELSON, P.W., GARBARY, D.J. *et al.* (1989). A synopsis of the benthic marine algae of British Columbia, Southeast Alaska, Washington and Oregon. Univ. Brit. Columbia, Vancouver, B.C., Phycological Contr. No. 3.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1889). Systematische Übersicht der bisher bekannten Gattungen der Florideen. *Flora, Jena* **72**, 435–456, Plate 21.
- SCHMITZ, F. (1893). Die gattung *Lophothalia*, J. Ag. *Ber. Deutsch. Bot. Ges.* **11**, 212–232.
- SCHMITZ, F. & FALKENBERG, P. (1897). Rhodomelaceae. In Engler, A. & Prantl, K., Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien. T.1. Abt. 2, pp. 421–480. (Englemann: Leipzig.)
- SCHMITZ, F. & HAUPTFLEISCH, P. (1897). Delesseriaceae. In Engler, A. & Prantl K., Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien. T. 1. Abt. 2. Pp. 406–416.
- SCHNEIDER, C.W. & WALDE, R.E. (1992). L-system computer simulations of branching divergence in some dorsiventral members of the tribe Polysiphonieae (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycologia* **31**, 581–590.
- SCHOTTER, G. (1951). Le genre *Cottoniella* Boergesen (Delessériacées). *Rev. Gén. Botanique* **58**, 279–298.
- SEGI, T. (1951). Systematic study of the genus *Polysiphonia* from Japan and its vicinity. *J. Fac. Fish., Prefect. Univ. Mie* **1**, 169–272, Plates 1–16.
- SEGI, T. (1959). Further study of *Polysiphonia* from Japan (I). *Rep. Fac. Fish., Prefect. Univ. Mie* **3**, 257–266, Plates 11–17.
- SEGI, T. (1960). Further study of *Polysiphonia* from Japan (II). *Rep. Fac. Fish., Prefect. Univ. Mie* **3**, 608–626, Plates 24–35.
- SEGI, T. (1966). The type or authentic specimens of *Polysiphonia* in Europe. *Rep. Fac. Fish., Prefect. Univ. Mie* **5**, 503–516, Plates 1–25.
- SETCHELL, W.A. (1914). Parasitic Florideae, I. *Univ. Calif. Pubis Bot.* **6**(1), 1–34, Plates 1–6.

- SHEPHERD, S.A. (1974). An underwater survey near Crag Point in upper Spencer Gulf. *Dept. Fisheries, S.Aust. Tech. Rep. No. 1*.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. (1983). Benthic communities of upper Spencer Gulf, South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 107, 69–85.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & SPRIGG, R.C. (1976). Substrate, sediments and subtidal ecology of Gulf St Vincent and Investigator Strait. In Twidale, C.R., Tyler, M.J. & Webb, B.P., *Natural History of the Adelaide Region*. (R. Soc. S. Aust.: Adelaide.)
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1970). The sublittoral ecology of West Island, South Australia: 1. Environmental features and algal ecology. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **94**, 105–137, Plate 1.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1971). Pearson Island Expedition 1969.-7. The subtidal ecology of benthic algae. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* 95(3), 155–167.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1976). The subtidal algal and seagrass ecology of St Francis Island, South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **100**, 177–191.
- SHEPHERD, S.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1981). The algal and seagrass ecology of Waterloo Bay, South Australia. *Aquat. Bot.* 11, 305–371.
- SHEPLEY, E.A. & WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1960). *Sympodophyllum*, a new genus of Delesseriaceae (Rhodophyta) from South Australia. *Nova Hedwigia* 1, 383–388, Plate 76.
- SILVA, P.C., BASSON, P.W. & MOE, R.L. (1996). *Catalogue of the Benthic Marine Algae of the Indian Ocean*. (Univ. California Press: Berkeley.)
- SILVA, P.C. & CLEARY, A.P. (1954). The structure and reproduction of the red alga, *Platysiphonia*. *Amer. J. Bot.* 41(3), 251–260.
- SKOTTSBERG, C. (1923). Botanische Ergebnisse der schwedischen Expedition nach Patagonien and dem Feuerlande, 1907–1909. IX. Marine algae. 2. Rhodophyceae. K. *Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.* 63(8), 1–70.
- SOLMS-LAUBACH, H. (1877). Note zur *Janczewskia*, nouvelle Floridée parasite du *Chondria obtusa*. *Mémoir. Soc. Scienc. Nat. de Cherbourg* **21**, 209–224, pl. 3.
- SONDER, O.G. (1845). Nova Algarum genera et species, quas in itinere ad oras occidentales Novae Hollandiae, collegit L. Preiss, Ph.Dr. *Bot. Zeit.* 3, 49–57.
- SONDER, O.W. (1848). Algae. In Lehmann, C., *Plantae Preissianae*. Vol. 2, pp. 161–195. (Hamburg.)
- SONDER, O.W. (1853). *Plantae Muellerianae*. Algae. *Linnaea* **25**, 657–709.
- SONDER, O.W. (1855). Algae annis 1852 et 1853 collectae. *Linnaea* 26, 506–528.
- SONDER, O.W. (1880). In Mueller, F., *Fragmenta Phytographiae Australiae*. Supplementum ad volumen undecimum: Algae Australiae hactenus cognitae, pp. 1–42, 105–107. (Melbourne.)
- SPRENGEL, C. (1827). *Caroli Linnaei ... Systema vegetabilium*, Ed. 16, Vol. 4, Part 1.592 pp. (Göttingen.)
- STEGENGA, H., BOLTON, J.J. & ANDERSON, R.J. (1997). Seaweeds of the South African West Coast. Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium, No. 18.
- STEGENGA, H. & VROMAN, M. (1988). Additions to the marine algal flora of Curaçao, Netherlands Antilles. *Blumea* **33**, 299–311.
- SUHR, J.N. von (1834). Uebersicht der Algen, welche von Hrn. Ecklon an der südafrikanischen Küste gefunden worden sind. *Flora* **17**, 737–744, 2 pls.
- SUHR, J.N. von (1841). Beiträge zur Algenkunde. *Nova Acta Leop.* **18** (suppl. 1), 273–288, Plates 1–3.
- SVEDELIUS, N. (1908). Über den bau and die entwicklung der Florideengattung *Martensia*. *Svenska Vetenskapsakad. Handl.* **43** (7), 1–101, Plates I–IV.
- SVEDELIUS, N. (1911). Rhodophyceae. In Engler, A. & Prantl, K., *Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien*, Nachträge zum I. Th., 2 Abteil, 189–284.

## T

- TANAKA, T. (1967). Some marine algae from Batan and Camiguin Islands, Northern Philippines — I. *Mem. Fac. Fish. Kagoshima Univ.* **16**, 13–27.

- TANAKA, J. & KAMIYA, M. (1993). Reproductive structure of *Caloglossa ogasawaraensis* Okamura (Ceramiales, Rhodophyceae) in nature and culture. *Jap. J. Phycol.* **41**, 113–121.
- TATE, R. (1882a). A list of the charas, mosses, liverworts, lichens, fungi, and algals of extratropical South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **4**, 5–24.
- TATE, R. (1882b). Additions to the flora of South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **5**, 82–93.
- TEPPER, J.G.O. (1883). Botanical notes relating to South Australia. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **6**, 65–67.
- TISDALL, H.T. (1898). The algae of Victoria. Rep. 7<sup>th</sup> Meet. Aust. Ass. Adv. Sci., Sydney, 1898, pp. 493–516.
- TREVISAN, V.B.A. (1845). Nomenclator Algarum, ou collection des noms imposées aux plantes de la famille des algues, Vol. 1, 1–80. (Padova.)
- TURNER, D. (1809). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 2, pp. 1–162, Plates 72–134. (London.)
- TURNER, D. (1811). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 3, pp. 1–148, Plates 135–196. (London.)
- TURNER, D. (1819). Fuci sive Plantarum Fucorum Generi a Botanicis Ascriptarum Icones Descriptiones et Historia. Vol. 4, pp. 1–153, Plates 197–258. (London.)

## U

- UWAI, S. & MASUDA, M. (1999). Transfer of *Pterosiphonia pumila* Yendo to the genus *Symphycladia* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycol. Res.* **47**, 125–133.

## W

- WAGNER, F.S. (1954). Contributions to the morphology of the Delesseriaceae. *Univ. Calif Pub Bot.* **27**, 279–346.
- WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A. (1896). Notes on *Sarcomenia miniata* Ag. *J. Bot.* **34**, 281–285, Plate 359.
- WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A. (1923). Liste des Algues du Siboga. III. Rhodophyceae. Seconde partie. Ceramiales. Siboga-Expeditae, Monogr. 59c, pp. 311–392, Plates IX, X. (Leiden.)
- WEBER-VAN BOSSE, A. (1929). Sur un nouveaux genre de Floridées. *Ann. Cryptog. Exot.* **2**, 255–261.
- WEST, J.A. (1991). New records of marine algae from Peru. *Bot. Mar.* **34**, 459–464.
- WEST, J.A. & ZUCCARELLO, G.C. (1999). Biogeography of sexual and asexual populations in *Bostrychia moritziana* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Phycol. Res.* **47**, 115–123.
- WILSON, J.B. (1890). Descriptions of new Victorian Algae. (Translated by J. Bracebridge Wilson, M.A., F.L.S., from Till Algernes Systematik nya bidrag of J.G. Agardh). Rep. Second Meet. Aust. Ass. Adv. Science, Melbourne, Vic., Jan. 1890, pp 488–491.
- WILSON, J.B. (1892). Catalogue of algae collected at or near Port Phillip Heads and Western Port. *Proc. R. Soc. Viet.* **4**, 157–190.
- WILSON, S.M. & KRAFT, G.T. (2000). Morphological and taxonomic studies of selected genera from the Tribe Amansieae (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Aust. Syst. Bot.* **13**, 325–372.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1947). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. I. A general account of the algal ecology. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **71**, 228–252.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1948). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. II. The Pennington Bay Region. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **72**, 143–166, Plates 10–15.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1950). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island. III. List of Species 1. *Trans. R. Soc. S. Aust.* **73**, 137–197.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1953). The Archipelago of the Recherche. 3b. Marine Algae. *Aust. Geogr. Soc. Rep. No. 1*, Part 3B, pp. 36–38.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1956). The marine algae of Kangaroo Island 1V. The algal ecology of American River inlet. *Aust. J. Mar. Freshw. Res.* **7**, 64–87, Plates 1–7.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1965). The morphology and relationships of *Sonderella* (Rhodophyta, Rhodomelaceae). *Aust. J. Bot.* **13**, 435–450.

- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1966). Port Phillip survey, 1957–1963: Algae. *Mem. natl. Mus., Vict.* No. 27, 133–156.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1979). Southern Australian species of *Polysiphonia* Greville (Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* 27, 459–528.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. (1987). The Marine Benthic Flora of southern Australia. Part II. (Govt Printer: Adelaide.)
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & SHEPLEY, E.A. (1959). Studies on the *Sarcomenia* group of the Rhodophyta. *Aust. J. Bot.* 7, 168–223.
- WOMERSLEY, H.B.S. & SHEPLEY, E.A. (1982). Southern Australian species of *Hypoglossum* (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta). *Aust. J. Bot.* 30, 321–346.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1969). *Platysiphonia decumbens* sp. nov., a new member of the *Sarcomenia* group (Rhodophyta) from Washington. *J. Phycol.* 5, 190–202.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1983). The current status of genera in the Delesseriaceae (Rhodophyta). *Bot. Marina* 26, 437–450.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1984a). The occurrence of *Apoglossum* and *Delesseria* (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta) in South Africa. *S. Afr. J. Bot.* 3, 137–145.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1984b). The correct name for the type of *Hypoglossum* Kiltzing (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta). *Taxon* 33, 56–58.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1984c). Notes on *Herposiphonia* (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta) in South Africa, with a description of a new species. *Cryptogamie: Algol.* 4, 167–177.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1985a). Taxonomic delineation of *Phycodrina* (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta), a new genus endemic to the Galapagos. *Syst. Bot.* 10, 73–80.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1985b). Taxonomic notes on some Delesseriaceae (Rhodophyta) occurring in southern California and Mexico. *Bull. S. Calif. Acad. Sci.* 84, 164–171.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1987). Records and notes on Alaskan marine algae II. *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 16, 223–232.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1988). *Austrofolium* gen. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta) from the Pacific coast of South America. *Syst. Bot.* 13, 111–119.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1989a). A reassessment of the *Hypoglossum* group (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta), with a critique of its genera. *Helgol. Meeresunters.* 42, 511–534.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1989b). Towards the resolution of taxonomic and nomenclatural problems concerning the typification of *Acrosorium uncinatum* (Delesseriaceae: Rhodophyta). *Br. Phycol. J.* 24, 245–252.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1990). Observations on *Haraldia* and *Calloseris*, two rare genera of Delesseriaceae (Rhodophyta) from the western Atlantic. *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 17, 327–334.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1991). A change in the name of the type of *Chondria* C. Agardh (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Taxon* 40, 316–318.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1996). A revised key to genera of the red algal family Delesseriaceae. *Nova Hedwigia* 112, 171–190.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1997). Taxonomic and nomenclatural notes on the Delesseriaceae (Rhodophyta). *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 21, 319–334.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1998). A checklist of benthic marine algae of the tropical and subtropical western Atlantic: first revision. *Nova Hedwigia Beih.* 116, 1–155.
- WYNNE, M.J. (1999). New records of benthic marine algae from the Sultanate of Oman. *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 22, 189–208.
- WYNNE, M.J. (2000a). New records of benthic marine algae from the Sultanate of Oman, northern Arabian Sea. III. *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 23, 389–406.
- WYNNE, M.J. (2000b). The tribes of the Delesseriaceae (Ceramiales, Rhodophyta). *Contr. Univ. Michigan Herb.* 23, 407–417.

- WYNNE, M.J. & DE CLERCK, O. (2000). Taxonomic observations on *Hypoglossum* (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta) in the Indian Ocean and Malayan region, including the description of two new species. *Cryptogamie, Algol.* **21**, 111–131.
- WYNNE, M.J. & KRAFT, G.T. (1985). *Hypoglossum caloglossoides* sp. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta) from Lord Howe Island, South Pacific. *Br. Phycol. J.* **20**, 9–19.
- WYNNE, M.J., MILLAR, A.J.K. & KRAFT, G.T. (1984). *Platysiphonia marginalis* sp. nov. (Delesseriaceae), a new red alga from eastern Australia. *Phycologia* **23**, 273–279.
- WYNNE, M.J. & SCOTT, F.J. (1989). *Phitycolax*, a new genus of adelphoparasitic red algae from Ile Amsterdam, southern Indian Ocean. *Cryptogamie, Algol.* **10**, 23–32.

## Y

- YAMADA, Y. (1931). Notes on Laurencia, with special reference to the Japanese species. *Univ. Calif. Pub. Bot.* **16**, 185–311.
- YAMADA, Y. (1944). Notes on some Japanese Algae X. *Sci. Pap. Inst. Algol. Res. Fac. Sci., Hokkaido Imp. Univ., III*, No. 1, 11–25.
- YENDO, K. (1916a). Notes on Algae new to Japan IV. *Bat. Mag., Tokyo* **30**, 47–65.
- YENDO, K. (1916b). Notes on Algae new to Japan V. *Bat. Mag., Tokyo* **30**, 243–263.
- YOON, H.-Y. (1986). A taxonomic study of genus *Polysiphonia* (Rhodophyta) from Korea. *Korean J. Phycol.* **1**, 3–86.
- YOSHIDA, T. (1974). On the systematic position of *Hemineura schmitziana* DeToni & Okamura, a member of the Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta. *Bot. Mag. Tokyo* **87**, 11–16.
- YOSHIDA, T. (1989). Notes on *Spirocladia loochooensis* (Yendo) Yoshida, comb. nov. (Rhodomelaceae, Rhodophyta). *Jap. J. Phycology (Sôru)* **37**, 271–273.
- YOSHIDA, T. (1998). Marine Algae of Japan. (Uchida Rokakuho Publ. Co.: Tokyo.)
- YOSHIDA, T. & MIKAMI, H. (1990). *Pollexfenia japonica* sp. nov. (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta) from Central Honshu, Japan. *Phycologia* **29**, 200–205.
- YOSHIDA, T. & MIKAMI, H. (1996). Observations on Japanese species of the genus *Martensia* (Delesseriaceae, Rhodophyta), with the description of *Neomartensia* gen. nov. *Phycol. Research* **44**, 101–106.
- YOSHIDA, T. & YOSHIDA, M. (1983). Observations on *Ditria zonaricola* (Okamura) comb. nov. based on *Herpopteros zonaricola* Okamura (Rhodophyta, Rhodomelaceae). *J. Fac. Sci., Hokkaido Univ. Ser. V (Bot.)* **13**, 39–48.

## Z

- ZANARDINI, G. (1843). Saggio di classificazione naturale *delle Ficee*. (Venezia.)
- ZANARDINI, G. (1847). Notizie intorno alle cellulari marine della lagune e de' littorali di Venezia (1). *Mem. R. Inst. Veneto Sci. Lett. Art.* **6**, 185–262.
- ZANARDINI, G. (1866). Scelta di Ficee nuove o piu rare dei marl Mediterraneo ad Adriatico. (Decade VII). *Mem. Reale Ist. Veneto Sci., Lett. ed Arti* **13**, 141–176. Plates XLIX-LVI.
- ZANARDINI, J. (1874). *Phyceae Australicae novae vel minus cognitae*. *Flora* **57**, 486–490, 497–505.
- ZANARDINI, J. (1878). *Phyceae Papuanae novae vel minus cognitae a cl. O. Beccari in itinere ad Novam Guineam annis 1872–75 collectae*. *Nuovo giornale Bot. Italiano* **10**, 34–40.
- ZINOVA, A.D. (1981). De positione systematica *Nitophylli* (Myriogrammes) *yezoensis* (Yamada et Tokida) Mikami (Delesseriaceae). *Nov. Syst. Pl. non Vase.* **18**, 10–15.